Jeep®

2022 COMPASS

OWNER'S MANUAL

This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover.

U.S. Residents: If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-877-426-5337** or by contacting your dealer. Replacement kits can be purchased by visiting **www.techauthority.com**.

Canadian Residents: If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet or purchase a replacement kit by calling **1-800-387-1143** or by contacting your dealer.

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**.

Jeep®

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION 8
2 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE 14
3 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL 73
4 STARTING AND OPERATING 100
5 MULTIMEDIA 164
6 SAFETY 187
7 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY 244
8 SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE 267
9 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS 319
10 CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE 325
11 INDEX 329

INTRODUCTION

SYMBOLS KEY 9
ROLLOVER WARNING 9
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 10
SYMBOL GLOSSARY 10

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS 14
Key Fobs 14
SENTRY KEY 17
IGNITION SWITCH 17
Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition 17
REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED 19
How To Use Remote Start 19
To Exit Remote Start Mode 20
Remote Start Front Defrost Activation — If Equipped 20
Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped 20
Remote Start Windshield Wiper De–Icer Activation — If Equipped 21
Remote Start Abort Message — If Equipped 21
VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 21
To Arm The System 21
To Disarm The System 22
Rearming Of The System 22
Security System Manual Override 22
DOORS 22
Manual Door Locks 22
Power Door Locks 23
Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry 23
Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit 25
Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors 25
STEERING WHEEL 26
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 26
Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped 27
DRIVER MEMORY SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED 27
Programming The Memory Feature 28
Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory 28
Memory Position Recall 28
SEATS 28
Manual Adjustment (Front Seats) — If Equipped 29
Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats) 30
Power Adjustment (Front Seats) — If Equipped 32
Heated Seats — If Equipped 33
Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped 34
Head Restraints 34
UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED 36
Introducing Voice Recognition 36
Basic Voice Commands 36
Get Started 36
Additional Information 37
MIRRORS 37
Inside Rearview Mirror 37
Illuminated Vanity Mirrors 38
Outside Mirrors 38
Power Adjustment Mirrors 39
Folding Mirrors 39
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 39
UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK®) — IF EQUIPPED 40
Before You Begin Programming HomeLink® 40
Erasing All The HomeLink® Channels 40
Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device 41
Programming HomeLink® To A Garage Door Opener 41
Programming HomeLink® To A Miscellaneous Device 42
Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button 42
Canadian/Gate Operator Programming 42

EXTERIOR LIGHTS **43**
Multifunction Lever 43
Headlight Switch.....44
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped.....44
High/Low Beam Switch 44
Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped.....45
Flash-To-Pass.....45
Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 45
Headlight Time Delay.....45
Lights-On Reminder.....45
Fog Lights — If Equipped.....46
Turn Signals 46
Lane Change Assist 46
Battery Saver Feature 46
INTERIOR LIGHTS **46**
Interior Courtesy Lights.....46
WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS **48**
Windshield Wiper Operation.....48
Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 49
Rear Window Wiper/Washer 49
Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped.....50
CLIMATE CONTROLS **50**
Automatic Climate Control Descriptions And Functions.....50
Manual Climate Control Descriptions And Functions.....53
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 56
Climate Voice Commands.....56
Operating Tips 56
INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT **58**
Storage.....58
USB Control 58
Power Outlets — If Equipped 59
Power Inverter — If Equipped 60
Wireless Charging Pad — If Equipped.....61
WINDOWS **62**
Power Window Controls.....62
Automatic Window Features 62
Reset Auto-Up.....63
Window Lockout Switch.....63
Wind Buffeting 63
POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED **63**
Opening And Closing The Sunroof.....64
Venting Sunroof.....64
Opening And Closing The Power Sunshade.....65
Pinch Protect Feature 65
Sunroof Maintenance 65
HOOD..... **66**
Opening The Hood 66
Closing The Hood 66
LIFTGATE..... **66**
Unlock/Open The Liftgate 66
Lock/Close The Liftgate.....67
Power Liftgate — If Equipped.....67
Hands-Free Liftgate — If Equipped 69
Cargo Area Features 70
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED **72**

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

BASE / MIDLINE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER..... **73**
Base / Midline Instrument Cluster Descriptions.....75
PREMIUM INSTRUMENT CLUSTER..... **76**
Premium Instrument Cluster Descriptions.....77
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY..... **77**
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls.....78
Oil Change Reset.....80
Display And Messages — If Equipped.....81
Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items 82
Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode Message — Electrical Load Reduction Actions — If Equipped 88

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES **89**
Red Warning Lights 89
Yellow Warning Lights 92
Yellow Indicator Lights 96
Green Indicator Lights 96
White Indicator Lights 97
Blue Indicator Lights 97
Gray Indicator Lights 98
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II **98**
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity 98
EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS **99**

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE **100**
Normal Starting 100
Cold Weather Operation (Below −22°F Or −30°C) 101
Extended Park Starting 101
After Starting — Warming Up The Engine 101
If Engine Fails To Start 101
Stopping The Engine 102
ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED **102**
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS **102**
PARK BRAKE **103**
Electric Park Brake (EPB) 103
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION **106**
Ignition Park Interlock 107
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) System 107
6-Speed Or 9-Speed Automatic Transmission 107
FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED **112**
Jeep® Active Drive 112
SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED **113**
Mode Selection Guide 113
POWER STEERING **114**
STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **114**
Autostop Mode 114
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop 115
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode 115
To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System 116
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System 116
System Malfunction 116
CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED **116**
Cruise Control 117
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 118
TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **127**
Activation/Deactivation 127
Traffic Sign Assist Modes 127
Indications On The Display 128
HIGHWAY ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **129**
Operation 129
Turning Highway Assist On Or Off 130
Indications On The Display 131
System Status 132
System Operation/Limitations 132
PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **133**
ParkSense Sensors 133
ParkSense Warning Display 133
ParkSense Display 133
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 136
Service The ParkSense Park Assist System 137
Cleaning The ParkSense System 137
ParkSense System Usage Precautions 137
Side Distance Warning (SDW) System 138

PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **140**
Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System 140
Parallel/Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation 141
Exiting The Parking Space 144
ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **145**
Active Lane Management Operation 145
Turning Active Lane Management On Or Off 146
Active Lane Management Warning Message 146
Changing Active Lane Management Status 148
PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA **148**
SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **150**
Zoom View 152
REFUELING THE VEHICLE **152**
VEHICLE LOADING **153**
Certification Label 153
TRAILER TOWING **154**
Common Towing Definitions 154
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 155
Trailer And Tongue Weight 156
Towing Requirements 156
Towing Tips 159
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME) **160**
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 160
Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models 160
Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models 161
DRIVING TIPS **161**
On-Road Driving Tips 161
Off-Road Driving Tips 161

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS **164**
CYBERSECURITY **164**
UCONNECT SETTINGS **165**
Customer Programmable Features 165
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES **186**
Regulatory And Safety Information 186

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES **187**
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 187
Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System 188
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS **194**
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped 194
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped 198
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 201
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS **204**
Occupant Restraint Systems Features 204
Important Safety Precautions 204
Seat Belt Systems 205
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) 213
Child Restraints 228
SAFETY TIPS **240**
Transporting Passengers 240
Transporting Pets 240
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 241
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 242
Exhaust Gas 243
Carbon Monoxide Warnings 243

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS **244**
SOS MIRROR — IF EQUIPPED **244**
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED **247**
Preparations For Jacking 248
Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage 248
Jacking Instructions 250
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED **252**
JUMP STARTING **258**
Preparations For Jump Start 258
Jump Starting Procedure 259
REFUELING IN EMERGENCY **260**
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS **261**
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE **262**
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE **262**
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE **264**
Without The Key Fob 265
Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models — With Key Fob 265
4x4 Models 265
Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped 266
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) **266**
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) **266**

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING **267**
Maintenance Plan 268
ENGINE COMPARTMENT **271**
2.4L Engine 271
Checking Oil Level 272
Adding Washer Fluid 272
Maintenance-Free Battery 272
Pressure Washing 273
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE **273**
Engine Oil 273
Engine Oil Filter 274
Engine Air Cleaner Filter 274
Air Conditioner Maintenance 274
Body Lubrication 275
Wiper Blades 275
Exhaust System 278
Cooling System 279
Brake System 282
Automatic Transmission — If Equipped 283
Fuses 284
Bulb Replacement 291
TIRES **298**
Tire Safety Information 298
Tires — General Information 306
Tire Types 309
Spare Tires — If Equipped 310
Snow Traction Devices 311
Tire Rotation Recommendations 313
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES **314**
Treadwear 314
Traction Grades 314
Temperature Grades 314
STORING THE VEHICLE **315**
BODYWORK **315**
Protection From Atmospheric Agents 315
Body And Underbody Maintenance 315
Preserving The Bodywork 316
INTERIORS **317**
Seats And Fabric Parts 317
Plastic And Coated Parts 318
Leather Surfaces 318
Glass Surfaces 318

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN).....319
BRAKE SYSTEM 319
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS.....319
Torque Specifications 319
FUEL REQUIREMENTS.....320
2.4L Engine..... 320
Reformulated Gasoline 320
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 321
E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles 321
CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications 321
Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) In Gasoline..... 321
Materials Added To Fuel 322
Fuel System Cautions 322
FLUID CAPACITIES 323
ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 323
CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS.....324

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE 325
Prepare For The Appointment 325
Prepare A List 325
Be Reasonable With Requests..... 325
IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 325
FCA US LLC Customer Center..... 325
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center..... 325
Mexico..... 326
Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands..... 326
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)..... 326
Service Contract 326
WARRANTY INFORMATION.....327
MOPAR® PARTS 327
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS 327
In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C..... 327
In Canada 327
PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS 327
GENERAL INFORMATION.....328

INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer,

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Jeep® vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by customer-oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers as well as the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

This Owner’s Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner’s Information, which may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording “If Equipped”. All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Jeep® best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

SYMBOLS KEY

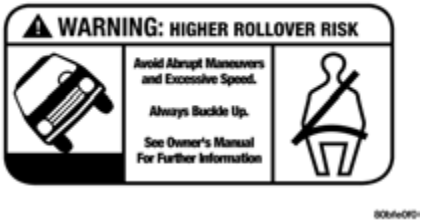
WARNING!	These statements are against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.
CAUTION!	These statements are against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.
NOTE:	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
TIP:	General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality.
PAGE REFERENCE ARROW ⇨ page	Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature.
FOOTNOTE *	Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic.

If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Cautions and Warnings.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the US government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

SYMBOL GLOSSARY

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for the definition of each symbol ➪ page 89.

NOTE:
Warning and Indicator lights are different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights	
	Air Bag Warning Light ➪ page 89
	Brake Warning Light ➪ page 90
	Battery Charge Warning Light ➪ page 90

Red Warning Lights	
	Door Open Warning Light ➪ page 90
	Drowsiness Detected Warning ➪ page 91
	Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light ➪ page 91
	Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light ➪ page 91
	Engine Temperature Warning Light ➪ page 91
	Hood Open Warning Light ➪ page 91
	Liftgate Open Warning Light ➪ page 91
	Oil Pressure Warning Light ➪ page 91

Red Warning Lights	
	Oil Temperature Warning Light ➪ page 92
	Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ➪ page 92
	Transmission Fault Warning Light ➪ page 92
	Transmission Temperature Warning Light ➪ page 92
	Vehicle Security Warning Light ➪ page 92

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ➪ page 92
	Electronic Park Brake Warning Light ➪ page 93

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light ➪ page 93
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light ➪ page 93
	Fuel Cutoff Warning Light ➪ page 93
	Active Lane Management Warning Light ➪ page 93
	Service Active Lane Management Warning Light ➪ page 93
	Low Coolant Level Warning Light ➪ page 93
	Low Fuel Warning Light ➪ page 93
	Low Washer Fluid Warning Light ➪ page 93

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator (MIL) Warning Light ➪ page 93
SERV 4WD	Service 4WD Warning Light ➪ page 94
	Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light ➪ page 94
	Service Stop/Start System Warning Light ➪ page 94
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light ➪ page 94
	Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light ➪ page 95

Yellow Indicator Lights	
4WD LOW	4WD Low Indicator Light ➪ page 96

Yellow Indicator Lights	
4WD LOCK	4WD Lock Indicator Light ➪ page 96
HOLD!	Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light ➪ page 96
	Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Indicator Light ➪ page 96
OFF	Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF Indicator Light ➪ page 96
	Immobilizer Fail/VPS Electrical Alarm Indicator Light ➪ page 96

Green Indicator Lights	
	Active Lane Management Indicator Light ➪ page 96
HOLD	Auto HOLD Indicator Light ➪ page 96

Green Indicator Lights	
	Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light ➪ page 96
	Front Fog Indicator Light ➪ page 96
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights ➪ page 97
	Cruise Control SET Indicator Light ➪ page 97
	Stop/Start Active Indicator Light ➪ page 97
	Automatic High Beam Indicator Light ➪ page 97

White Indicator Lights	
	Active Lane Management Indicator Light ➪ page 97

White Indicator Lights	
	Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light ➪ page 97
	Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light ➪ page 97
	Cruise Control SET Indicator Light ➪ page 97

Blue Indicator Lights	
	High Beam Indicator Light ➪ page 97

Gray Indicator Lights	
	Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light ➪ page 98

KEYS

KEY FOBS

Your vehicle is equipped with a keyless ignition key fob.

The keyless ignition key fob supports Passive Entry, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), Keyless Enter 'n Go™ (if equipped), Remote Start (if equipped), and remote power liftgate operation. The keyless ignition key fob supports vehicles equipped with a START/STOP ignition button. The keyless ignition key fob also includes an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:

- The key fob's wireless signal may be blocked if the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device. This may result in poor performance.
- With the ignition on and the vehicle moving at 2 mph (4 km/h), all RKE commands are disabled.

Key Fob

1 — Unlock Button
2 — Liftgate Button
3 — Emergency Key
4 — Lock Button
5 — Remote Start Button
6 — PANIC Button

NOTE:
In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow ➪ page 328.

To Unlock/Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door. If selected within Uconnect Settings, pushing the unlock button twice within five seconds will unlock all the doors and the liftgate. To lock all the doors and the liftgate, push the lock button once ➪ page 165.

When the doors are unlocked, the turn signals will flash and the illuminated entry system will be activated. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp.

Key Left Vehicle Feature

If a valid key fob is no longer detected inside the vehicle while the vehicle's ignition system is in the ON/RUN or START position, the message "Key Left Vehicle" will be shown in the instrument cluster display along with an interior chime. An exterior audible and visual alert will also be activated to warn the driver.

The vehicle's horn will rapidly chirp three times along with a single flash of the vehicle's exterior lights.

NOTE:

- The doors have to be open and then closed in order for the vehicle to check for the presence of a key fob; the Key Left Vehicle feature will not activate until all of the doors are closed.
- These alerts will not be activated in situations where the vehicle's engine is left running with the key fob inside.

Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

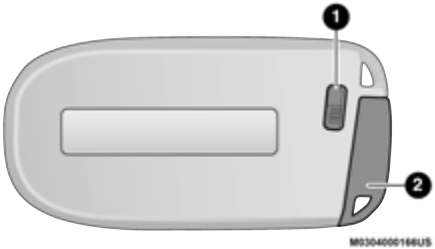
The replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar®. Aftermarket coin battery dimensions may not meet the original OEM coin battery dimensions.
- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate for further information.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

Key Fob:

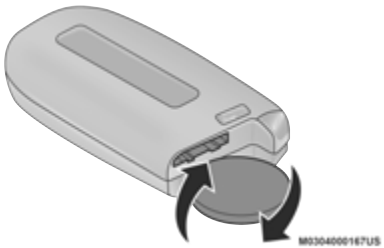
1. Remove the emergency key (2) by sliding the emergency key release (1) on the back of the key fob and pulling the emergency key out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

1 — Emergency Key Release
2 — Emergency Key

2. Separate the key fob halves using a #2 flat blade screwdriver or a coin, and gently pry the two halves of the key fob apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



Separating Case With A Coin

Key Fob Battery Replacement

3. Remove the back cover to access and replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the (+) sign on the battery to the (+) sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.
4. To assemble the key fob case, snap the two halves together.

WARNING!

- The integrated key fob contains a coin cell battery. Do not ingest the battery; there is a chemical burn hazard. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just two hours and can lead to death.
- If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

- Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.
- Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter ‘n Go™ Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system cannot reprogram a key fob obtained from another vehicle.

After placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the engine with an invalid key fob. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the engine but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket Remote Start systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

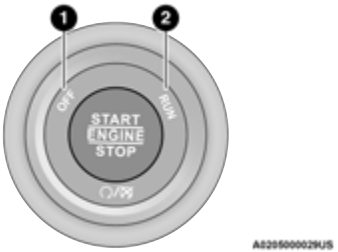
All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics ➪ page 328.

IGNITION SWITCH

KEYLESS ENTER 'N GO™ IGNITION

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The START/STOP ignition button has three operating modes. The three modes are OFF, ON/RUN, and START.



START/STOP Ignition Button

1 — OFF
2 — ON/RUN

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. power locks, alarm, etc.) are still available.

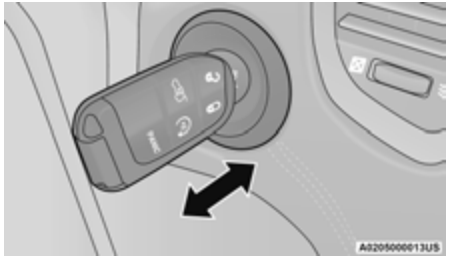
ON/RUN

- Driving mode.
- All electrical devices are available (e.g. climate controls, heated seats, etc.).

START

- The engine will start.

NOTE:
If the ignition state/mode does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition.



Starting The Ignition With Depleted Key Fob Battery

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter ‘n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

- For information on normal starting, see ➪ page 100.
- When opening the driver's door and the ignition is in the ON/RUN (engine not running) position, a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the “Vehicle On” message will display in the cluster.

REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 328 ft (100 m).

Remote Start is used to defrost windows in cold weather and to reach a comfortable climate in all ambient conditions before the customer enters the vehicle.

NOTE:
Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range ➪ page 328.

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

How To Use Remote Start

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle. Pushing the Remote Start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes.
- Remote Start can only be used twice.
- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The parking lights will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before the Remote Start sequence can be repeated for a third cycle.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- PANIC button not pushed
- System not disabled from previous Remote Start event
- Vehicle Security Light flashing (if equipped)
- Ignition in the OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Vehicle Security system is not signaling an intrusion
- Malfunction Indicator Light is not illuminated

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.

(Continued)

WARNING!
● Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

To Exit Remote Start Mode

To drive the vehicle after starting the Remote Start system, push and release the START/STOP ignition button prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle.

The Remote Start system will turn the engine off if the Remote Start button on the key fob is pushed again, or if the engine is allowed to run for the entire 15 minute cycle. Once the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the climate controls will resume previously set operations (temperature, blower control, etc.).

NOTE:

- For vehicles not equipped with the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry feature, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position in order to drive the vehicle.
- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry feature, the message "Remote Start Active — Push Start Button" will show in the instrument cluster display until you push the START/STOP ignition button.
- To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

Remote Start Front Defrost Activation — If Equipped

When Remote Start is active, and the outside ambient temperature is 40°F (4.5°C) or below, the system will automatically activate front defrost for 15 minutes or less. The timing is dependent on the ambient temperature. Once the timer expires, the system will automatically adjust the settings depending on ambient conditions. See "Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped" in the next section for detailed operation.

Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped

When Remote Start is activated, the front and rear defrost will automatically turn on in cold weather. The heated steering wheel and driver heated seat feature will turn on if programmed in the comfort menu screen within Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when Remote Start is activated, if programmed in the comfort menu screen. The vehicle will adjust the climate control settings depending on the outside ambient temperature.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The climate controls will automatically adjust to the optimal temperature and mode settings depending on the outside ambient temperature. This will occur until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position where the climate controls will resume their previous settings.

Manual Temperature Control (MTC) — If Equipped

- In ambient temperatures of 40°F (4.5°C) or below, the climate settings will default to maximum heat, with fresh air entering the cabin. If the front defrost timer expires, the vehicle will enter Mix mode.
- In ambient temperatures from 40°F (4.5°C) to 78°F (26°C), the climate settings will be based on the last settings selected by the driver.
- In ambient temperatures of 78°F (26°C) or above, the climate settings will default to MAX A/C, Bi-Level mode, with Recirculation on.

For more information on ATC, MTC, and climate control settings, see ➪ page 50.

NOTE:
These features will stay on through the duration of Remote Start, or until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. The climate control settings will change, and exit the automatic defaults, if manually

adjusted by the driver while the vehicle is in Remote Start mode. This includes turning the climate controls off using the OFF button.

Remote Start Windshield Wiper De-Icer Activation — If Equipped

When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will activate. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

Remote Start Abort Message — If Equipped

The following messages will display in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits Remote Start prematurely:

- Remote Start Aborted — Door Open
- Remote Start Aborted — Hood Open
- Remote Start Aborted — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Aborted — Liftgate Open
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset
- Remote Start Aborted — Too Cold
- Remote Start Aborted — Time Expired
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset

The message will stay active until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security system monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security system is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the system, the Vehicle Security system will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The turn signals will flash
- The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash

NOTE:

- The Vehicle Security system is factory adjusted to standards from different countries.
- The Vehicle Security system is a complementary security system developed to hinder the occurrence of vehicle theft and prevent vandalism. It does not prevent the theft of your vehicle; the system is a deterrent.
- The Vehicle Security system does not monitor glass breakage or the movement of objects or people inside the vehicle. The alarm does not intervene in the case of vehicle tilt variations when it is parked.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security system:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
   - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
   - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone ➪ page 23.
   - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the Vehicle Security Light (located in the lower left portion of the instrument cluster display) will begin to flash every three seconds until it is disarmed.

NOTE:
If the system is armed by pushing the lock button on the interior door panel, the Vehicle Security Light will flash rapidly for about 15 seconds once the door is closed, then slow down to every three seconds.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security system can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grab the Passive Entry door handle to unlock the door ➪ page 23.
- Cycle the ignition out of the OFF position to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security system.
- The Vehicle Security system remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security system. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

If the Vehicle Security system is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security system will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security system will turn the horn off after approximately 90 seconds, and then the Vehicle Security system will rearm itself.

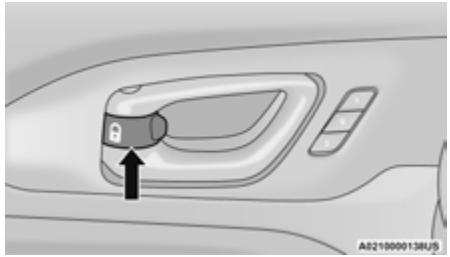
Security System Manual Override

The Vehicle Security system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock.

DOORS

Manual Door Locks

The door locks can be manually locked from inside the vehicle by using the door lock knob.



Manual Door Lock Knob

To lock each door, rotate the door lock knob on each door trim panel forward until the lock indicator is shown. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent or rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden. If the door lock button is locked (lock indicator visible) when you shut the door, the door will remain locked. Therefore, make sure the key fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE:

- Manually locking the vehicle will not arm the Vehicle Security system.
- The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and exit the vehicle.
- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with a Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition, always make sure the keyless ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switches are located on each front door panel. Push the switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.

Power Door Lock Switch

If you push the power door lock switch while the ignition is in the ON/RUN position, and any door or the liftgate is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking the key fob in the vehicle. Placing the ignition in the OFF position or closing the doors and liftgate will allow the locks to operate.

Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

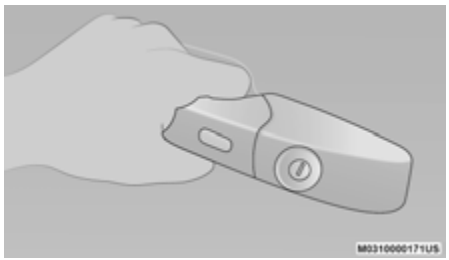
NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off through Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.
- The key fob may not detect the Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry system from locking and unlocking the vehicle.

- If wearing gloves, or if it has been raining/ snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and, if equipped, will arm the Vehicle Security system.

To Unlock From The Driver's Side Or Passenger's Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either front door handle, grab the door handle to unlock the door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

- Either the driver door only or all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.
- All doors and the liftgate will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting.

Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

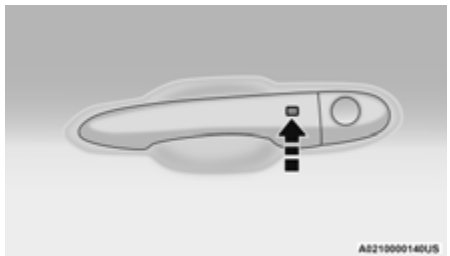
When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it detects a Passive Entry key fob inside the vehicle and it does not detect any Passive Entry key fobs outside the vehicle, then the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer.

NOTE:
The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then the doors are closed.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either Passive Entry door handle.

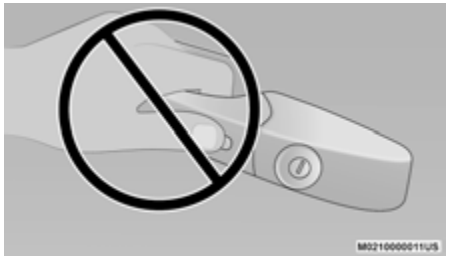
To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either front door handle, push the Passive Entry lock button located on the outside door handle to lock the vehicle doors and liftgate.



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock

NOTE:
DO NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



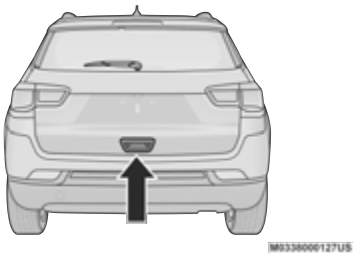
DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect settings, the key protection described in "Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release handle. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release handle to open.



Electronic Liftgate Release/Liftgate Passive Entry Location

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry lock button located to the right of the electronic liftgate release handle.

NOTE:
The liftgate Passive Entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate ➪ page 328.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

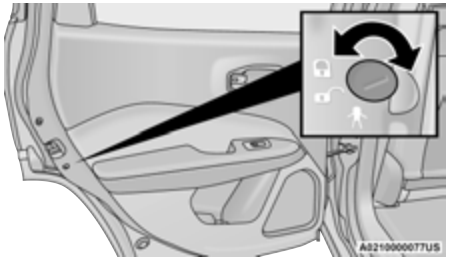
The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.
2. All doors are closed.
3. The gear selector was not in PARK, then is placed in PARK.
4. Any door is opened.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

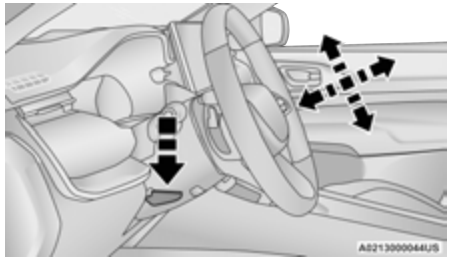
WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:
Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the vehicle, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

STEERING WHEEL

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Push the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element on.
- Push the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element off.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

For information on use with the Remote Start system, see ➪ page 20.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

DRIVER MEMORY SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED

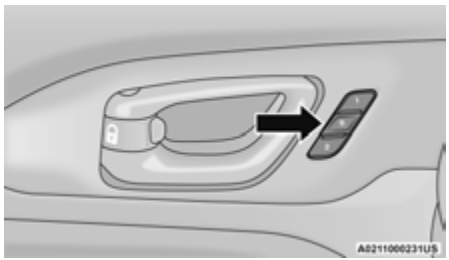
This feature allows the driver to save up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile saves desired position settings for the following features:

- Driver seat position
- Easy Entry/Exit seat (if equipped)
- A set of desired radio station presets

NOTE:
Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, each can be linked to either memory position 1 or 2.

The memory setting switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two saved memory profiles.



Memory Switches

Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:
Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the ON position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat and radio station presets).
3. Push the set (S) button on the memory switch, and then push the desired memory button (1 or 2) within five seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position is being set.

NOTE:
Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your remote keyless entry key fob can be programmed to recall one of two saved memory profiles.

NOTE:
Before programming your key fob you must select the "Memory Linked To FOB" feature through the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.
2. Select the desired memory profile (1) or (2).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then within five seconds push and release the button labeled (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster display.
4. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:
Your key fob can be unlinked from your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:
The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the instrument cluster display.

To recall the memory settings for driver one or two, push the desired memory button number (1 or 2) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to the desired memory position.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is canceled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

SEATS

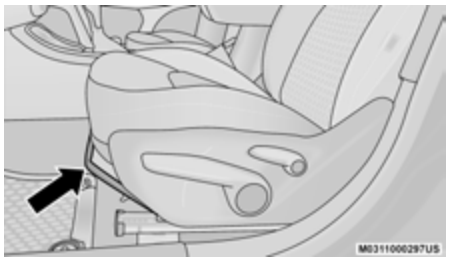
Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint system of the vehicle.

WARNING!
● It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. ● Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. ● Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

MANUAL ADJUSTMENT (FRONT SEATS) — IF EQUIPPED

Manual Front Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment

Some models may be equipped with manual front seats. The seats can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor.



Front Seat Adjustment

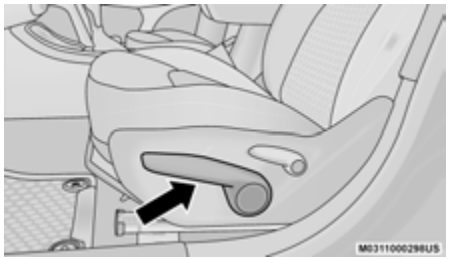
While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped

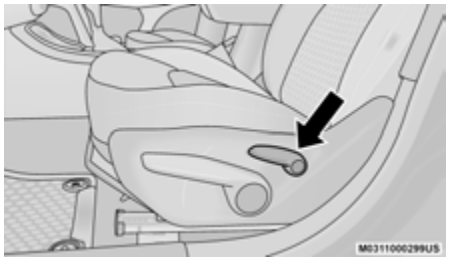
The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.



Seat Height Adjustment

Manual Front Seat Recline Adjustment

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



Recline Lever

WARNING!
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Fold-Forward Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped

This feature allows for extended cargo space. When the seat is folded flat, it is an extension of the load floor surface (allowing long cargo to fit from the rear hatch up to the instrument panel). The fold-forward seatback has a softback surface that you can use as a work surface when the seat is folded forward and the vehicle is not in motion.

Pull upward on the recline lever to fold or unfold the seat.

NOTE:
You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply unfolding the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

MANUAL ADJUSTMENT (REAR SEATS)

WARNING!
Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

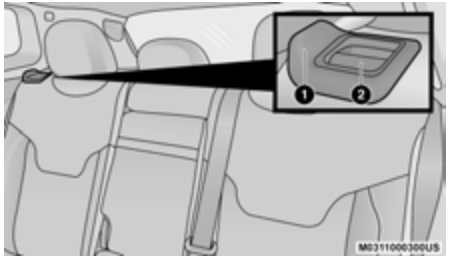
NOTE:
Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

TO LOWER THE REAR SEAT

1. Pull the seatback release lever located on either side of the upper outer edge of the seat.



Rear Seat Release Lever

1 — Seat Belt Guide
2 — Seatback Release Lever

2. Fold that side of the rear seatback completely forward.

TO RAISE THE REAR SEAT

NOTE:
If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

Raise the seatback and lock it into place.

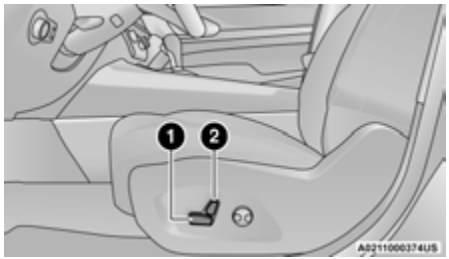
The release lever will show a red indicator while in the unlocked position. Once the seat is locked in, the red indicator will no longer be visible.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

POWER ADJUSTMENT (FRONT SEATS) — IF EQUIPPED

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat and/or power passenger seat. The power seat switch and power seat recliner switch are located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the power seat switch to adjust seat height, angle, or forward/rearward position. Use the power seat recline switch to adjust the angle of the seatback.



Power Seat Switches

1 — Power Seat Switch
2 — Power Recline Switch

Forward Or Rearward Adjustment

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Height Adjustment

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilt Adjustment

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch and the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch.

Reclining The Seatback Forward Or Rearward

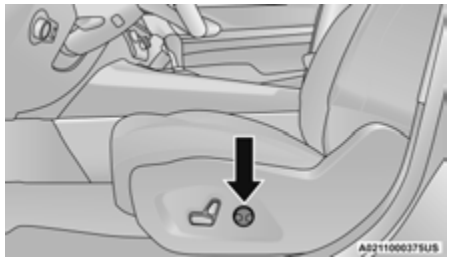
The seatback can be reclined both forward and rearward. Push the seat recliner switch forward or rearward. The seatback will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support.



Power Lumbar Switch

Easy Entry/Exit Seat — If Equipped

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.

- When you place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the vehicle's ignition in the RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

When enabled in Uconnect Settings, Easy Entry and Easy Exit positions are stored in each memory setting profile of the Driver Memory Settings ➪ page 27.

NOTE:
The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

HEATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been over-heated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If the HI level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

For information on use with the Remote Start system, see ➪ page 20.

Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the two outboard rear seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console.

There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. Indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for off.

- Push the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:
The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

Located in the seat cushion and seat back are fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button a third time to turn the ventilated seat off.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

For information on use with the Remote Start system, see ➪ page 20.

Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

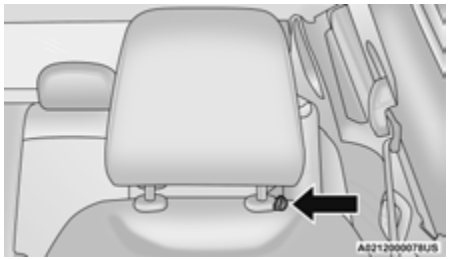
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

NOTE:
Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

Front Head Restraint Adjustment

Your vehicle is equipped with front four way driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Head Restraint Adjustment Button

To tilt the head restraint forward, pull the top of the head restraint toward the front of the vehicle as desired and release. To tilt the head restraint rearward, pull the top of the head restraint to the forward most position and release. The head restraint will return to the rear most position.

Forward Adjustment

NOTE:
Four-way head restraints have seven tilt/locking positions. When pulling fully forward, the head restraint will spring back to the untilted, rearward most position when released.

WARNING!

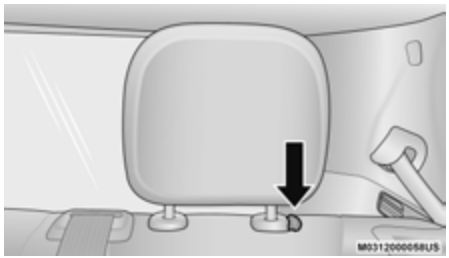
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

NOTE:
The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

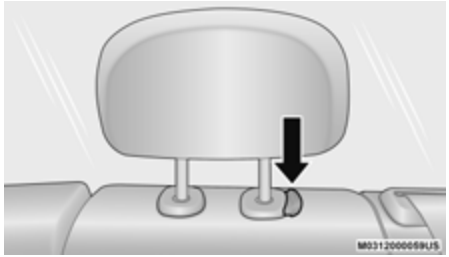
Rear Head Restraints

The rear head restraints have two positions: up or down. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there is no occupant in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Outboard Head Restraint Adjustment Button



Center Head Restraint Adjustment Button

NOTE:
The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!
ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED

INTRODUCING VOICE RECOGNITION

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.

BASIC VOICE COMMANDS

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button or say the vehicle's Wake Up word, "Hey Uconnect" or "Hey Jeep®". The factory default Wake Up word is set to "Hey Uconnect" and can be reprogrammed through the Uconnect Settings. After the beep, say:

- "**Cancel**" to stop a current voice session.
- "**Help**" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- "**Repeat**" to listen to the system prompts again.

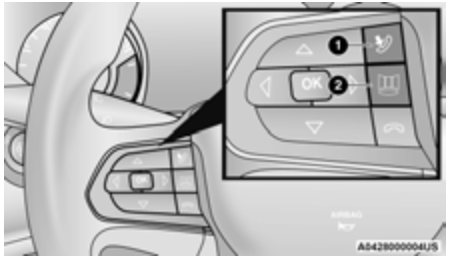
Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

GET STARTED

The VR button is used to activate/deactivate your Voice Recognition system. You can also use the system's "Wake Up" word to activate voice recognition. The Wake Up word can be set through the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button or say the "Wake Up" word, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.
- You can also interrupt the help message or system prompts by speaking. This feature is called "barge-in" and can be set through the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

1 — For Vehicles Equipped With Navigation: Push The Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation, Climate, Start Or Answer A Phone Call, And Send Or Receive A Text
1 — For Vehicles Not Equipped With Navigation: Push The Phone Button To Answer An Incoming Phone Call
2 — Push To Access The Tile Feature

Additional Information

© 2021 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android™ is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc. ➪ page 328.

For Uconnect system support, call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada).

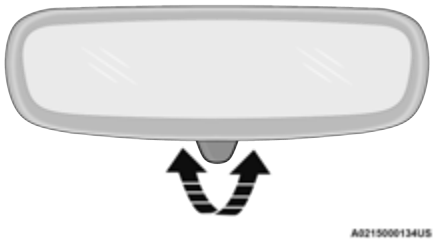
MIRRORS

Inside Rearview Mirror

Manual Mirror — If Equipped

This is a single ball joint mirror that fixes to the windshield with a counter clockwise rotation. No tools are needed for mounting. The rearview mirror can be adjusted left and right, or tilted up and down. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

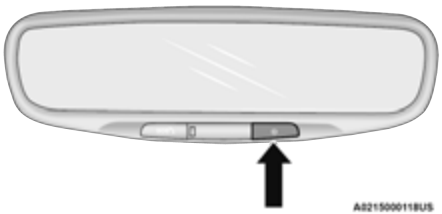
Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This is a single ball joint mirror that fixes to the windshield button with a counter clockwise rotation. No tools are needed for mounting. The rearview mirror can be adjusted left and right, or tilted up and down. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE:
The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve the driver's rear view. If your vehicle is equipped with an on/off button on the mirror, the mirror will default to on and can be turned on/off through the touchscreen.

You can turn the Automatic Dimming Mirror feature on or off by pushing the button at the base of the mirror (if equipped). If your vehicle is not equipped with an on/off button, the auto dimming feature is always on.

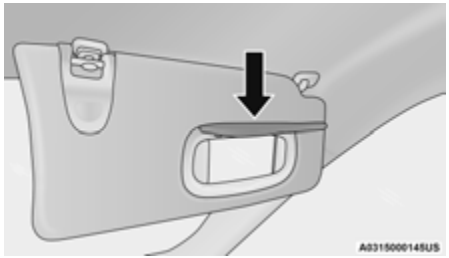


Automatic Dimming Button

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors and lift the mirror cover.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror Cover

Sun Visor "Slide-On-Rod" Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor "Slide-On-Rod" feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pivot the sun visor toward the side window.
4. Extend the sun visor for additional sun blockage.

NOTE:
The sun visor can also be extended while the sun visor is against the windshield for additional sun blockage through the front of the vehicle.

Outside Mirrors

The outside mirror(s) can be adjusted to the center of the adjacent lane of traffic to achieve the optimal view.

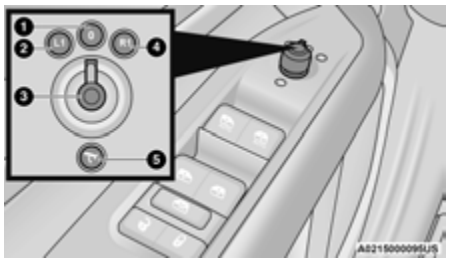
NOTE:
The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!
Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.

Power Adjustment Mirrors

The power mirror control switch is located on the driver's side door trim panel.

To adjust a mirror, rotate the control switch to the desired mirror: (L) or (R). Then push the switch in the direction that you want the mirror to move.



Power Mirror Switch

1 — Neutral Position
2 — Left Mirror
3 — Control Switch
4 — Right Mirror
5 — Power Folding Position (If Equipped)

NOTE:
Once adjustment is complete, rotate the knob to the neutral position to prevent accidental movements.

Power Folding — If Equipped

To fold the door mirrors in using the Power Folding Mirror function, rotate the control switch to the power folding position. Rotating the control to the left, right, or neutral position will return the mirrors to the driving position.

If the power mirror control switch is moved again during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), the movement direction is reversed.

Power mirror position can be saved as part of the Driver Memory Settings (if equipped) ➪ page 27.

Folding Mirrors

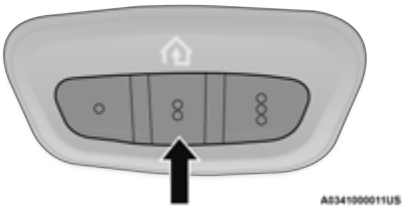
The exterior mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to pivot forward or rearward to help avoid damage. The mirror has three detent positions: full forward, normal and full rearward.

Folding Exterior Mirror

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped) ➪ page 50.

UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK®) — IF EQUIPPED



HomeLink® Buttons On Sun Visor

Use this QR code to access your digital experience.

Scan me

- HomeLink® replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting, or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink® buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink® channels.
- To operate HomeLink®, push and release any of the programmed HomeLink® buttons. These buttons will activate the devices they are programmed to with each press of the corresponding HomeLink® button.
- The HomeLink® indicator light is located above the center button.

The HomeLink® buttons, located on the driver's side sun visor, designate the three different HomeLink® channels. The HomeLink® indicator is located above the center button.

NOTE:
HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security system is active ➪ page 328.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink® system. Make sure your hand-held transmitter is programmed to activate the device you are trying to program your HomeLink® button to.

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

It is recommended that you erase all the channels of your HomeLink® before you use it for the first time.

ERASING ALL THE HOMELINK® CHANNELS

To erase the channels, follow this procedure:

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the two outside HomeLink® buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds, or until the HomeLink® indicator light flashes.

NOTE:
Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink® for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device

Before programming a device to one of your HomeLink® buttons, you must determine whether the device has a rolling code or non-rolling code.

Rolling Code Devices

To determine if your device has a rolling code, a good indicator is its manufacturing date. Typically, devices manufactured after 1995 have rolling codes. A device with a rolling code will also have a "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button located where the antenna is attached to the device. The button may not be immediately visible when looking at the device. The name and color of the button may vary slightly by manufacturer.

NOTE:
The "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button is not the button you normally use to operate the device.

Non-rolling Code Devices

Most devices manufactured before 1995 will not have a rolling code. These devices will also not have a "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button.

Programming HomeLink® To A Garage Door Opener

To program any of the HomeLink® buttons to activate your garage door opener motor, follow the steps below:

NOTE:
All HomeLink® buttons are programmed using this procedure. You do not need to erase all channels when programming additional buttons.

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the garage door opener transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program, while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program while you push and hold the garage door opener transmitter button you are trying to replicate.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the HomeLink® indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly. Once this happens, release both buttons.

NOTE:
Make sure the garage door opener motor is plugged in before moving on to the rolling code/ non-rolling code final steps.

Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

NOTE:
You have 30 seconds in which to initiate rolling code final step 2, after completing rolling code final step 1.

1. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button.
2. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink® button three times (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener motor operates, programming is complete.
3. Push the programmed HomeLink® button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the final steps for the rolling code procedure.

Non-Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

1. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the HomeLink® indicator light. If the HomeLink® indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete.
2. Push the programmed HomeLink® button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the steps from the beginning.

WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

Programming HomeLink® To A Miscellaneous Device

The procedure on how to program HomeLink® to a miscellaneous device follows the same procedure as programming to a garage door opener ➪ page 165. Be sure to determine if the device has a rolling code, or non-rolling code before beginning the programming process.

NOTE:
Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some US gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner. The procedure may need to be performed multiple times to successfully pair the device to your HomeLink® buttons.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a single HomeLink® button that has been previously trained, without erasing all the channels, follow the procedure below. Be sure to determine whether the new device you want to program the HomeLink® button to has a Rolling Code, or Non-rolling Code.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, without starting the engine.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the HomeLink® Indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with Step 2 in “Programming HomeLink® To A Garage Door Opener” and follow all remaining steps.

Canadian/Gate Operator Programming

For programming transmitters in Canada/United States that require the transmitter signals to “time-out” after several seconds of transmission.

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some US gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button, while you press and release (cycle) your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.
4. Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you are programming.
5. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

   NOTE:

   - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.
   - To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Canadian/Gate Operator)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button, proceed with “Canadian/Gate Operator Programming” Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

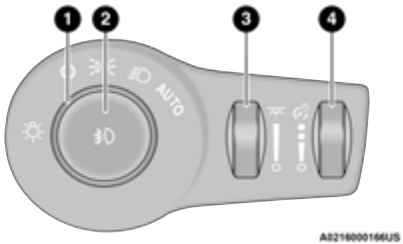
MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

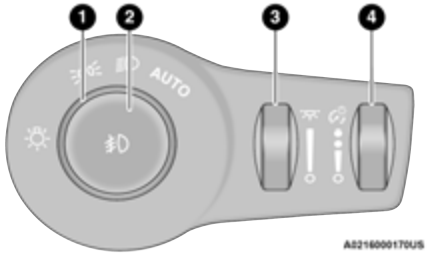
Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights (if equipped), instrument panel lights, interior lights, and fog lights (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

1 — Rotate Headlight Control
2 — Front Fog Light Switch
3 — Ambient Lighting Control (If Equipped)
4 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control



Headlight Switch (Vehicles Sold In Canada Only)

1 — Rotate Headlight Control
2 — Front Fog Light Switch
3 — Ambient Lighting Control (If Equipped)
4 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking lights and instrument panel lights operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlights, parking lights and instrument panel lights operation.

NOTE:
For vehicles sold in Canada, rotate the headlight switch clockwise from the parking lights and instrument panel lights position to the first detent for headlights, parking lights and instrument panel lights operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for the AUTO position.

Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights will turn on when the engine is started and remain on unless the headlamps are turned on or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

- For vehicles sold in Canada, the Daytime Running Lights will automatically deactivate when the front fog lights are turned on.
- On some vehicles, the Daytime Running Lights may deactivate or reduce intensity on one side of the vehicle (when a turn signal is activated on that side), or on both sides of the vehicle (when the hazard warning lights are activated).

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction lever back will turn the low beams on.

Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the windshield. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off through Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:
The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Headlight Time Delay

To assist when exiting the vehicle, the headlight delay feature will leave the headlights on for up to 90 seconds.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

Headlight delay can be cancelled by either turning the headlights or parking lights on, or placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

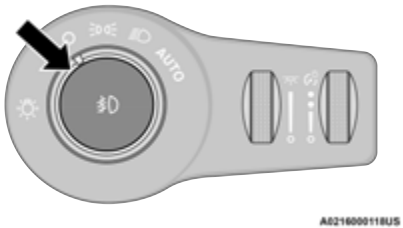
- The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature. If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position prior to placing the ignition in the OFF position, there is no need to turn the headlight switch to off to activate Headlight Delay.
- The headlight delay timing is programmable through Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

Lights-On Reminder

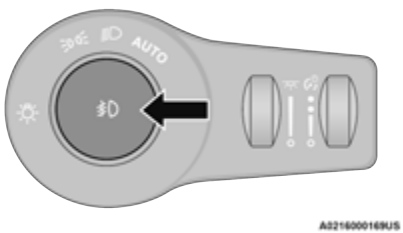
If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is in the OFF position, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Fog Lights — If Equipped

The front fog light switch is built into the headlight switch.



Fog Light Switch



Fog Light Switch (Vehicles Sold In Canada Only)

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push the fog light button. To turn off the front fog lights, either push the fog lights button a second time or turn off the headlight switch.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

NOTE:
The fog lights will operate with the low beam headlights or parking lights on. However, selecting the high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down to activate the turn signals. The arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display flash to show proper operation.

NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.
- A “Turn Signal On” message will appear in the instrument cluster display and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.

Lane Change Assist

Lightly push the multifunction lever up or down, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal will flash five times then automatically turn off.

Battery Saver Feature

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 15 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Interior Courtesy Lights

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened, or when the dimmer control is rotated to its farthest upward position.

The front map/reading lights are turned on by the switches in the center of the overhead console.

Overhead Light Switches

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 15 minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. This will occur if the interior lights were turned on manually or are on because a door is open. This includes the glove compartment light and the cargo area light. To restore interior light operation, either place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, or push the light switch on and then back off.

Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

The instrument panel dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel.

Rotating the instrument panel dimmer up or down will adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights **ONLY** when the parking lights or headlights are turned on, **AND ONLY** if the built in light sensor determines that the ambient light levels are low enough that the backlighting should be enabled.

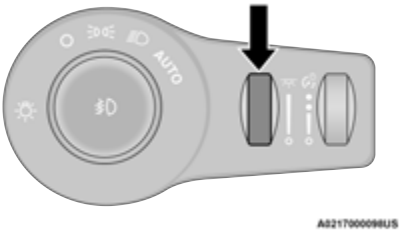
Instrument Panel Dimmer

Instrument Panel Dimmer (Vehicles Sold In Canada Only)

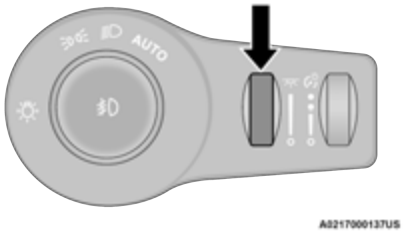
Ambient Light Control — If Equipped

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, lights under the instrument panel, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.

Ambient lights are only enabled when the headlights are active.



Ambient Light Dimmer



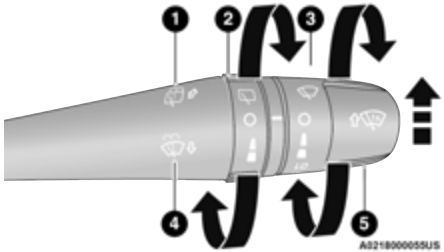
Ambient Light Dimmer (Vehicles Sold In Canada Only)

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/ washer, see ➪ page 49.

WINDSHIELD WIPER OPERATION

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first two detent positions for intermittent settings. The first intermittent wiper interval is 10 seconds. The second intermittent wipe interval is based on vehicle speed. Rotate to the third detent for low wiper operation and the fourth detent for high wiper operation.



Windshield Wiper Operation

1 — Push Lever Forward & Hold For Rear Washer
2 — Rotate For Rear Wiper Operation
3 — Rotate For Front Wiper Operation
4 — Pull Lever & Hold For Front Washer Operation
5 — Push Lever Upward For Mist

CAUTION!
Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:
As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 to 30 seconds. Once the lever is released the pump will resume normal operation.

WARNING!
Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:
The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

For information on wiper care and replacement, see ➪ page 275.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses rain or snow fall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of two detent positions to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position two is the most sensitive. Place the wiper switch in the O (off) position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Change In Ignition Position** — If the vehicle is in Rain Sensing mode and the ignition is cycled from OFF to ON, the auto wiper will be suppressed until vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the wiper switch is moved out of and back into the Intermittent wipe position.
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — The Rain Sensing system will not operate if the NEUTRAL gear is selected at speeds of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less unless the wiper switch is moved or the gear selector is moved out of NEUTRAL.
- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with the Remote Start system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in Remote Start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, Rain Sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper has different operation modes:

- Intermittent mode
- Synchronous mode (at half speed of the front window wiper) when the front window wiper is operating
- Continuous mode
- Vehicle in REVERSE: If the front wiper is active and the REVERSE gear is selected, the wiper will turn on for one wipe

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

To use the washer, push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while the wiper is in the off position, the wiper will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wiper will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

NOTE:
As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 to 30 seconds. Once the lever is released the pump will resume normal operation.

Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Windshield Wiper De-Icer feature that may be activated under the following conditions:

- Activation By Front Defrost — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically in the case of a cold weather manual start with full front defrost, and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- Activation By Rear Defrost — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically when the rear defrost is turned on and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- Activation By Remote Start Operation (If Equipped) — When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be enabled. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

Automatic Climate Control Descriptions And Functions

Uconnect 5 With 8.4-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls

Uconnect 5 With 10.1-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls

MAX A/C Button

Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C to exit.

NOTE:
The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.

A/C Button

Press and release the A/C button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is ON.

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin.

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser. If the problem persists, please contact an authorized dealer.

Recirculation Button

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen grayed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

NOTE:

- After 25 minutes of continuous use, Recirculation mode will automatically shut off for two minutes to allow fresh air intake inside the cabin to maintain sufficient oxygen levels.
- Recirculation mode will function in this way, in either automatic or manual override mode.

AUTO Button

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the current setting. The AUTO indicator illuminates when AUTO is on. This feature automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting distribution and amount of airflow. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual override mode and automatic modes ➪ page 56.

Front Defrost Button

Press and release the touchscreen button, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting.

Rear Defrost Button

Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Driver And Passenger Temperature Control Buttons

These buttons provide the driver and passenger with independent temperature control.

Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.

Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

SYNC Button

Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the Sync feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when SYNC is on. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.

NOTE:
The SYNC button is only available on the touch-screen.

Blower Control

Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.

Faceplate

The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.

Touchscreen

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

Mode Control

Mode Control regulates the airflow distribution. The airflow distribution outlets are: instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets, and demist outlets.

Faceplate

Push the Mode button to change the airflow distribution mode.

Touchscreen

Press one of the “MODE” buttons to change the airflow distribution mode.

Panel Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut-off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE:
Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost, side window demister outlets, and panel outboard outlets.

Defrost Mode

Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting.

Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield. A slight amount of air is also directed through the panel outboard outlets.

Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

Manual Climate Control Descriptions And Functions

Uconnect 5 With 8.4-inch Display Manual Climate Controls

MAX A/C Setting

Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C to exit.

NOTE:
The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.

A/C Button

Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

Recirculation Button

Push the Recirculation button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

On systems with Manual Climate Controls, if equipped, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation is disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode causes the LED in the control button to blink and then turns off.

Front Defrost Setting

Press and release the touchscreen button, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting.

Rear Defrost Button

Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements: ● Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water. ● Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. ● Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Temperature Control

Temperature Control regulates the temperature of the air forced through the climate system.

Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.

Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

Blower Control

Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.

Faceplate

The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.

Touchscreen

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

Mode Control

Push the Mode Control button to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets.

Panel Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut-off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE:
Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Defrost Mode

Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting.

Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Climate Control OFF

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen (if equipped) on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system achieves and automatically maintains that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in US or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan remains on low until the engine warms up. The blower increases in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

CLIMATE VOICE COMMANDS

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead.

Push the VR button on the steering wheel. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "**Set the driver temperature to** 70 **degrees**"
- "**Set the passenger temperature to** 70 **degrees**"

Did You Know: Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

OPERATING TIPS

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see ➪ page 315.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the air distribution box, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Stop/Start System — If Equipped

While in an Autostop, the Climate Control system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

The windshield wiper De-Icer is a heating element located at the base of the windshield.

It operates automatically once the following conditions are met:

- *Activation By Front Defrost*

  The wiper De-Icer activates automatically during a cold weather manual start with **full defrost,** and when the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (6°C)**.

- *Activation By Rear Defrost*

  The wiper De-Icer activates automatically when the Rear Defrost is operating and the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (6°C)**.

- *Activation By Remote Start Operation*

  When Remote Start is activated and the **outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (6°C)** the windshield wiper De-Icer is activated. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

Operating Tips Chart

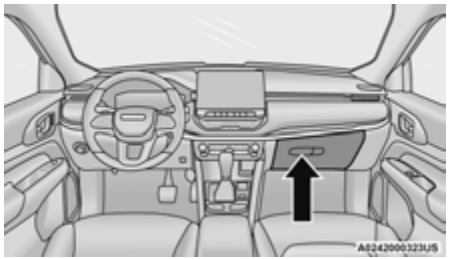
WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to (Panel Mode), MAX A/C (MAX A/C) on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C (A/C) on and set the mode control to (Panel Mode).
Cool Sunny	Operate in (Bi-Level Mode).
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to (Mix Mode) and turn A/C (A/C) on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to (Floor Mode). If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to (Mix Mode).

INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT

STORAGE

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.



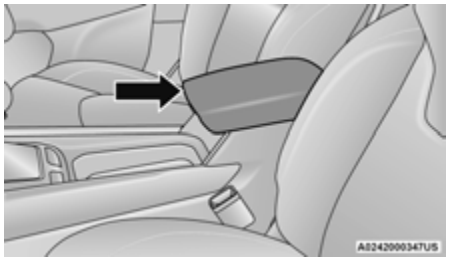
Glove Compartment

To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle.

WARNING!
Do not operate this vehicle with a glove compartment in the open position. Driving with the glove compartment open may result in injury in a collision.

Console Storage Compartment

To open, pull up on the latch and lift the cover.



Center Console

The center console has a storage area which can hold cell phones, PDAs, and other small items. The center console can slide forward and rearward for comfort.

WARNING!
Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the console compartment lid open may result in injury in a collision.

USB CONTROL

This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into one of the USB ports, located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Plugging in a smartphone device to a USB port will activate Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® features, if equipped. For further information, refer to “Android Auto™” or “Apple CarPlay®” in the Owner’s Manual Supplement.

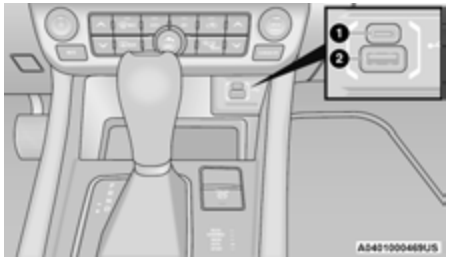
NOTE:
Two devices can be plugged in at the same time, and both ports will provide charging capabilities. Only one port can transfer data to the system at a time.

For example, if a device is plugged into the Type A USB port and another device is plugged into the Type C USB port, a message will appear and allow you to select which device to use.

Different scenarios are listed below when a non-phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports, and when a phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports:

- “A new device is now connected. Previous connection was lost”.
- “(Phone Name) now connected. Previous connection was lost”.
- “Another device is in use through the same USB port. Please disconnect the first device to use the second device”.

Plugging in a phone or another USB device may cause the connection to a previous device to be lost.



Front USB Ports

1 — Type C USB Port
2 — Type A USB Port

By using a USB cable to connect an external device:

- The device can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing the artist, track title, and album information on the radio display.

NOTE:
Depending on track configuration, track information may not be present on the radio display.

- The device can be controlled using the radio buttons to play, and browse the contents of the device.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB port.

The second row USB ports can be used to charge an external device.

Charge Only Rear USB Ports

NOTE:
Charge unsupported devices with the Charge Only USB ports. If an unsupported device is plugged into a Media USB port, a message will display on the touchscreen that the device is not supported by the system.

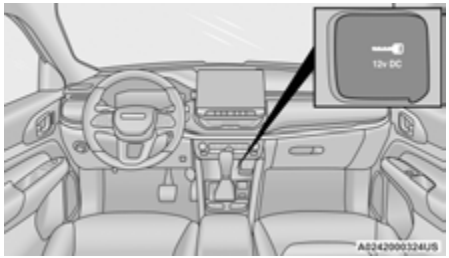
POWER OUTLETS — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a key or a battery symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a key are powered when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position, while the outlets labeled with a battery are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:
All accessories connected to the battery powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.

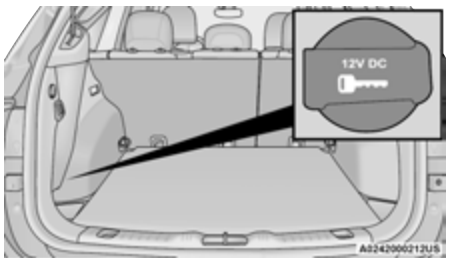
CAUTION!
Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If equipped, the front power outlet is located on the center stack of the instrument panel.



Front Power Outlet

If equipped, a power outlet is located in the rear cargo area.



Rear Cargo Area Power Outlet — If Equipped

NOTE:
The rear cargo area power outlet can be switched from ignition-only to constant battery powered all the time. See an authorized dealer for details.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

Power Inverter — If Equipped

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

Power Inverter Location

To turn on the power inverter outlet, simply plug in a device. The outlet automatically turns off when the device is unplugged.

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!
To avoid serious injury or death: ● Do not insert any objects into the receptacles. ● Do not touch with wet hands.

(Continued)

WARNING!
● Close the lid when not in use. ● If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

Wireless Charging Pad — If Equipped

Wireless Charging Pad

Your vehicle may be equipped with a 15W 3A Qi wireless charging pad located below the center stack by the cupholders. This charging pad is designed to wirelessly charge your Qi enabled mobile phone. Qi is a standard that allows wireless charging of your mobile phone.

Your mobile phone must be designed for Qi wireless charging. If the phone is not equipped with Qi wireless charging functionality, an aftermarket sleeve or a specialized back plate can be purchased from your mobile phone provider or a local electronics retailer. Please see your phone's owner's manual for further information.

The wireless charging pad is equipped with an anti-slip mat to hold your mobile phone in place, and an LED indicator light.

LED Indicator Status:

- No Light: Charging pad is idle or searching for a device.
- Blue Light: Device is detected and is charging.
- Red Light/Flashing: Internal error, or foreign object is detected.

NOTE:

- The wireless charging pad will not work if any of the four doors are open, even if the engine is running. Opening the liftgate will not interfere with charging pad operation.
- Using a phone case may interfere with wireless charging.

CAUTION!
The key fob should not be placed on the charging pad or within 6 inches (15 cm) of it. Doing so can cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the fob. Placing the fob in close proximity of the charging pad blocks the fob from being detected by the vehicle and prevents the vehicle from starting.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOW CONTROLS

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.

Power Window Controls

The passenger door windows can also be operated by using the single window controls on each passenger door trim panel. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

To open the window part way, push the window switch down briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:
The power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

The timing is programmable within Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

WARNING!
Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless ‘n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

AUTOMATIC WINDOW FEATURES

Auto-Down Feature

The driver and front passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down for a short period of time, then release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

Lift the window switch up for a short period of time and release; the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down or pull the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.

NOTE:
Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout switch (the indicator light on the switch will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout switch again (the indicator light on the switch will turn off).

Window Lockout Switch

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located between the sun visors on the overhead console.

Power Sunroof Switches

1 — Power Shade Switch
2 — Front Panel Open/Close Switch
3 — Front Panel Vent Switch

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.
- Do not use the sunroof and its related parts for supporting and/or grabbing purposes. Serious personal injury may result to fingers and other body parts as well as damage to the sunroof.

Opening And Closing The Sunroof

The sunroof has two programmed open positions, comfort stop position and full open position. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting when driving with side windows closed and sunroof open. If the sunshade is in the closed position when initiating a sunroof open or vent command the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.

Express Open/Close

Push the switch to open and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the comfort stop (partially opened) position and automatically stop. Push the switch and release it again, and the sunroof will open to the full open position then automatically stop.

Pull the switch to close and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will completely close automatically from any position.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Open/Close

Push and hold the switch to open. The sunroof will open to the comfort stop (partially opened) position and automatically stop. Push the switch and hold it again, and the sunroof will open to the full open position then automatically stop.

Pull and hold the switch to completely close the sunroof from any position.

Any release of the switch during open or close operation will stop the sunroof movement. The sunroof will remain in a partially opened position until the switch is operated and held again.

Venting Sunroof

Push and release the vent switch within one-half second and the sunroof will move from the closed position to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent." During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE:
When the sunroof is in a full open or a partial open position, Express Vent operation is not available. You must push and hold the vent switch to cycle the sunroof from a slide open position to the vent position. Sunroof movement will stop if the switch is released prior to the sunroof reaching the vent position.

Opening And Closing The Power Sunshade

The sunshade has two programmed open positions: half open and full open. When opening the sunshade from the closed position, the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual operation. The switch must be pushed again to continue on to full open position.

Express Open/Close

Push the sunshade switch to open and release it within one-half second and the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push the switch and release it again, and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically.

Pull the sunshade switch to close and release it within one-half second. If the sunroof is in closed position, the sunshade will full close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pulling the sunshade switch when the sunshade is in the half open position will automatically close sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any movement of the sunshade switch will stop the shade.

Manual Open/Close

Push and hold the sunshade switch to open. The sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the switch again, and the sunshade will open to the full open position.

Pull and hold the sunshade switch to close. If the sunroof is in closed position, the sunshade will fully close from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade will close to the half open position and stop. Pulling and holding the switch again will close both the sunroof and sunshade completely.

Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunshade will remain in a partially opened position until the switch is pushed again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, pull the sunroof close switch and release to Express Close.

NOTE:
If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

Sunroof Maintenance

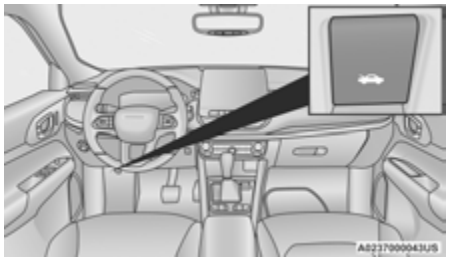
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel. Periodically check for and clear out any debris that may have collected in the tracks.

HOOD

OPENING THE HOOD

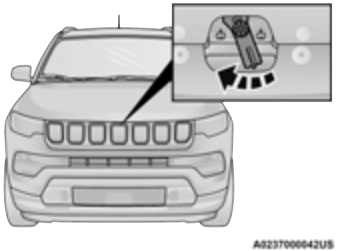
Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located underneath the driver's side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release Location (Underneath Instrument Panel)

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle. The safety latch release lever is located behind the front edge of the hood at the center. Reach in at the center of the hood with a palm facing the ground. Once contact is made with the safety latch release lever, push it toward the passenger side of the vehicle to fully release the hood.



Hood Safety Latch Release Lever Location

CLOSING THE HOOD

Hoods equipped with gas props are closed from the point where the props no longer hold the hood open.

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

UNLOCK/OPEN THE LIFTGATE

The liftgate may be released in one of several ways:

- Key fob (if equipped with power liftgate)
- Outside handle
- Button on overhead console (if equipped with power liftgate)
- Hands-Free Liftgate (if equipped)

The overhead console switch and key fob (if equipped) will release the liftgate when the liftgate is unlocked or locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked.

Liftgate Entry

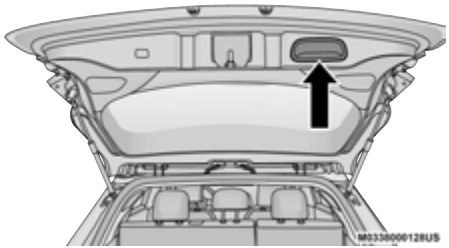
To Unlock The Liftgate

Use the key fob or the interior door unlock button on the door panel to unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors will not unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!
Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Lock/Close The Liftgate

To manually close the liftgate, grab the liftgate closing handle and pull in a downward motion to close the liftgate.



Liftgate Pull Handle/Closing Liftgate

NOTE:
Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key because the liftgate may be locked.

To Lock The Liftgate

Use the key fob or the interior door lock button on the door panel to lock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors will not lock the liftgate.

Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob. Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open or close the power liftgate. You can also open the liftgate by pushing the electronic liftgate release handle ➪ page 23.

Using any of the above ways:

- When the liftgate is fully closed, the liftgate will open.
- When the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate will close.
- When the liftgate is moving, the liftgate will reverse.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the front overhead console. If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the button again will reverse the liftgate.

When the liftgate button on the key fob is pushed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing, and an audible chime can be heard (if enabled in the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165).

The key fob and the overhead console switch will open the liftgate when the liftgate is locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked. If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, and a valid Passive Entry key fob is within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pulling the outside handle will unlock and open the liftgate.

NOTE:

- Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key because the liftgate may be locked.
- Use the interior door lock/unlock button on the door panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the exterior door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.
- The liftgate will either unlock along with the vehicle doors, or it will need to be unlocked by pushing the electronic liftgate release, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.
- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below −22°F (−30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position. After multiple obstructions in the same cycle, the liftgate will automatically stop and must be opened or closed manually.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- The power liftgate must be in the full open position in order for the rear liftgate close button, on the left rear trim near the liftgate opening, to operate. If the liftgate is not fully open, push the liftgate button on the key fob to fully open the liftgate and then push it again to close.
- If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed a second time while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in the detection of an obstruction.
- Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

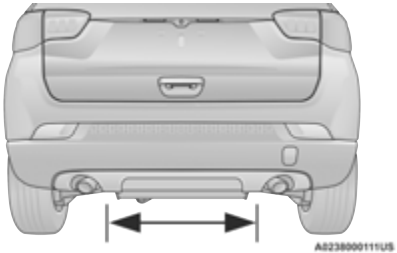
Lock The Vehicle

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Passive Entry lock button located to the right of the electronic liftgate release handle will lock the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.
- During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.
- Personal injury or cargo damage may occur if caught in the path of the liftgate. Make sure the liftgate path is clear before activating the liftgate.

HANDS-FREE LIFTGATE — IF EQUIPPED



Hands-Free Liftgate Activation Zone

To open or close the liftgate using hands-free activation, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle activation zone in the general location below the rear license plate. The activation zone is about 1.8 ft (0.5 m) from side to side. Do not move your foot sideways or in a sweeping motion or the sensors may not detect the motion.

NOTE:
Activation zone is the same for vehicles equipped with or without a trailer tow package.

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the liftgate will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the liftgate will open after approximately one second, or close after approximately three seconds. These settings can be enabled or disabled through Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

NOTE:

- Opening or closing the Hands-Free Liftgate requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the liftgate will not respond to any kicks.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature may be turned on or off through the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature should be turned off during jacking, tire changing, manual car wash, and vehicle service.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature can be activated by any metallic object making a similar in-and-out motion under the rear fascia/bumper, such as cleaning using a metal broom.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate will only operate when the transmission is in PARK.
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free Liftgate while it is opening or closing, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed/open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be operated manually.
- The power liftgate will release, but not power open, in temperatures below −12°F (−24°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before opening the liftgate.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time (approximately one hour), the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.
- Personal injury or cargo damage may occur if caught in the path of the liftgate. Make sure the liftgate path is clear before activating the liftgate.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

NOTE:
Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Load Floor

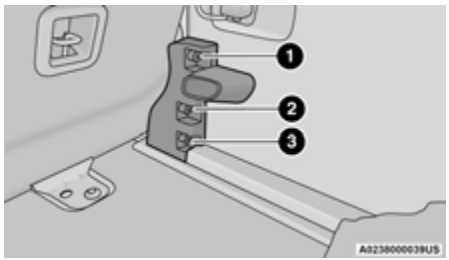
The cargo load floor system has a load capacity of 400 lb (181 kg).

Cargo Load Floor Positions

The cargo load floor can be adjusted to three different levels to create more space in the cargo area. These positions are: upper, center, and lower.

NOTE:
The lower position is not available in vehicles equipped with either a compact spare tire, or a full size spare tire. The center position is not available in vehicles equipped with a full size spare tire.

To change the level of the load floor, pull upward on the load floor handle, pull the floor outward, and place the back of the floor into the desired position. Lower the front of the floor into place.



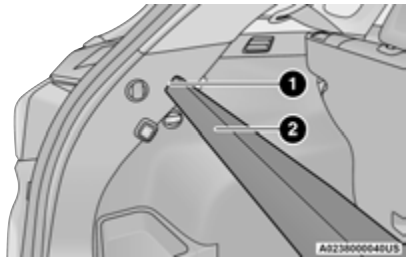
Cargo Load Floor Positions

1 — Upper Position
2 — Center Position
3 — Lower Position

Raising The Load Floor

To raise the load floor for access to the Tire Service Kit, or spare tire (if equipped), pull upward on the load floor handle.

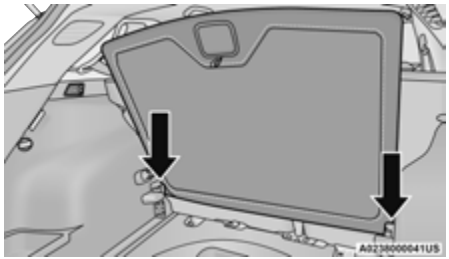
Do not raise the floor beyond the point of resistance. In vehicles equipped with a power liftgate, forcing the floor upward can damage the floor and vehicle's trim panel.



Raised Load Floor — (Power Liftgate)

1 — Raised Floor Maximum Height
2 — Raised Load Floor

To fully raise the load floor, pull upward on the floor handle, pull the floor outward, then position the floor upright with the bottom fitting on top of the floor positioning brackets. Push the top of the floor down firmly to secure it in this position.



Fully Raised Load Floor Position

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room ➪ page 28.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks And Loops

The tie-downs located on the cargo area floor should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.

Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.

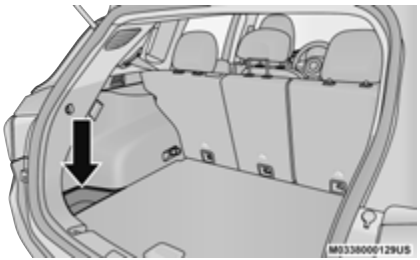
(Continued)

WARNING!

- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

Rear Storage Bins

The rear storage bins are located in the rear of the vehicle on the sides of the load floor.



Rear Storage Bin

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lb (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:
Crossbars can be purchased at your authorized dealer through Mopar® parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

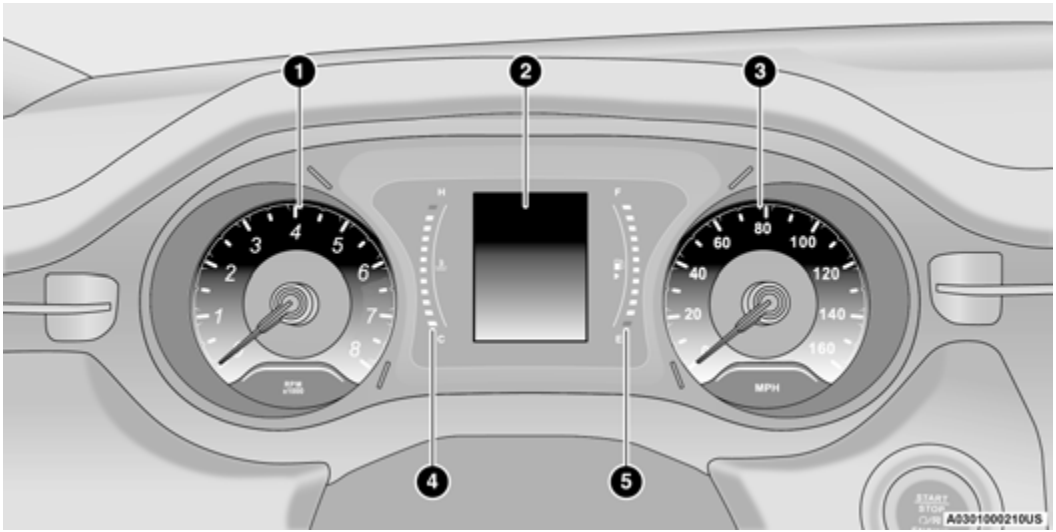
(Continued)

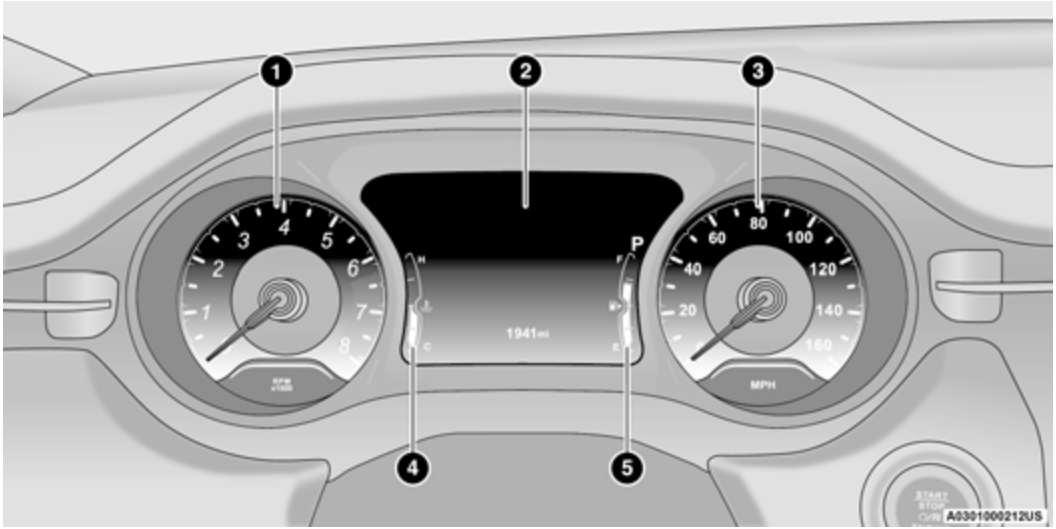
CAUTION!

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

BASE / MIDLINE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER




1
2
3
4
5
1941mi
MPH
A0301000212US

BASE / MIDLINE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Tachometer
   - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
2. Instrument Cluster Display
   - The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display ➪ page 77.
3. Speedometer
   - Indicates vehicle speed.
4. Temperature Gauge
   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
   - The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. It is recommended to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats ➪ page 279.

CAUTION!

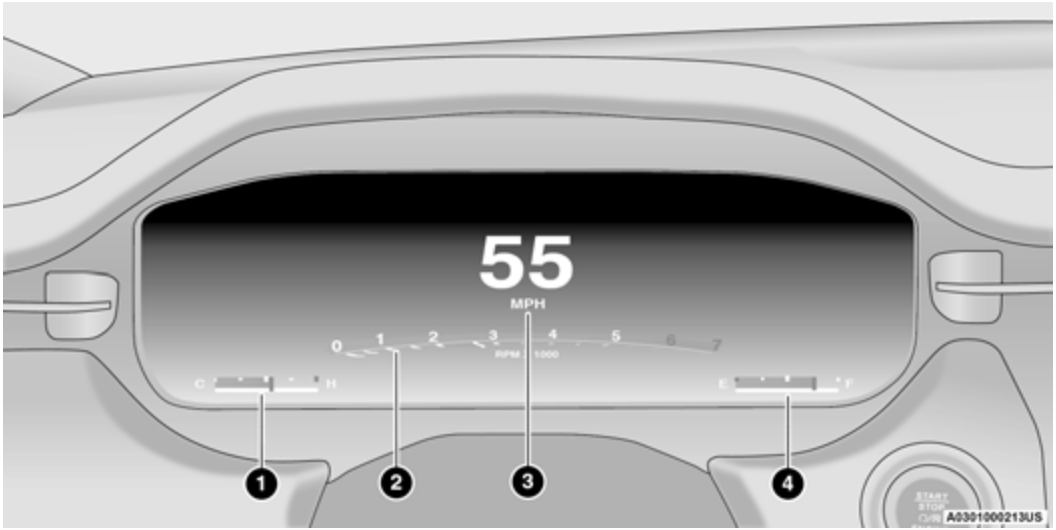
Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H”, pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

5. Fuel Gauge
   - The gauge shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

   - The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

NOTE:
The hard telltales will illuminate for a bulb check when the ignition is first cycled.

PREMIUM INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Premium Instrument Cluster Descriptions

1. Temperature Gauge
   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
   - The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!
A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. It is recommended to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats ➪ page 279.

CAUTION!
Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H”, pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

2. Tachometer
   - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
3. Speedometer
   - Indicates vehicle speed.
4. Fuel Gauge
   - The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the Keyless Push Button Ignition is in the ON/RUN position.
   - The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

NOTE:
The Instrument Cluster Warning Indicators will illuminate briefly for a bulb check when the ignition is first cycled.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle’s systems and features. Using the driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren’t. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

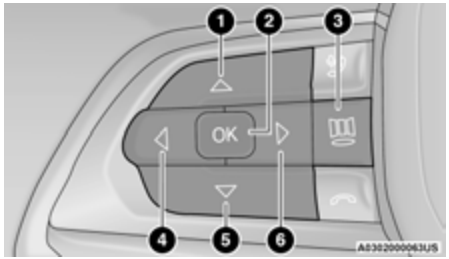
The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:
Depending on your vehicle trim, your instrument cluster display may vary.

Instrument Cluster Display Location and Controls

1 – Instrument Cluster Display Screen
2 – Instrument Cluster Display Controls

The systems allow the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Premium Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

1 — Up Arrow Button
2 — OK Button
3 — Menu Button
4 — Left Arrow Button
5 — Down Arrow Button
6 — Right Arrow Button

- Up Arrow Button

  Push and release the **up** △ arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

- OK Button

  Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

- Menu Button — If Equipped

  Push the **Menu** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of the Home Screen display. Push and hold the **OK** button to enter edit mode.

- Left Arrow Button

  Push and release the **left** ◁ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- Down Arrow Button

  Push and release the **down** ▽ arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

- Right Arrow Button

  Push and release the **right** ▷ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

Display Options — If Equipped

Holding **OK** will also allow you to change your display to Digital or Analog.

- Digital theme will be the default theme
- Menu screen times out after 10 seconds. Press **OK**to reactivate
- Speedometer must always be present
- Relevant warning notifications and other pop-up info will still be displayed in the main screen area (In this case the speed moves to the top)

Custom Tile Configuration — If Equipped

To customize the instrument cluster further, you are able to select up to five tiles to display information based on your needs.

- Press the **Menu** button for the Home Screen display

Menu Button

- Navigate **Left** or **Right** to highlight desired Tile
- Press **OK** to select the tile and navigate to the selected submenu and press **OK** again to add your selection to your tile view
- The main menu options are Main Menu, Vehicle Info, Navigation, Audio, and Off Road

The instrument cluster display is located in the center portion of the cluster and consist of multiple sections:

- Main Screen — The inner ring of the display will illuminate in gray under normal conditions, yellow for non critical warnings, red for critical warnings, and white for on demand information.
- Submenu Dots — Whenever there are submenus available, the position within the submenus is shown here.
- Reconfigurable Telltales/Information
- Gear Selector Status (PRND)
- Driver Interactive Display (Compass, Temp, Range to Empty, Trip A, Trip B, Average Fuel Economy, Current Fuel Economy and Time)
- Air Suspension Status — If Equipped
- Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Status — If Equipped

The instrument cluster display will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays pop-up messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop-up messages fall into several categories:

- Five Second Stored Messages

  When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the "Messages" main menu item. Examples of this message type are "Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out" and "Low Tire Pressure."

- Unstored Messages

  This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are "Turn Signal On" (if a turn signal is left on) and "Lights On" (if driver leaves the vehicle with the lights on).

- Unstored Messages Until RUN

  These messages deal primarily with the Remote Start feature. This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Examples of this message type are "Remote Start Canceled - Door Ajar" and "Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start."

- Five Second Unstored Messages

  When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. An example of this message type is "Automatic High Beams On."

Oil Change Reset

- Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due" message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.
- Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position.

To reset the oil change indicator after performing the scheduled maintenance, refer to the following procedure:

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
3. Cycle the ignition to the OFF position.

NOTE:
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Display And Messages — If Equipped

Includes the following, but not limited to:

Front Seat Belts Unbuckled	Driver Seat Belt Unbuckled	Passenger Seat Belt Unbuckled
Traction Control Off	Washer Fluid Low	Oil Pressure Low
Oil Change Due	Fuel Low	Service Anti-lock Brake System
Service Electronic Throttle Control	Service Power Steering	Cruise Off
Cruise Ready	ACC Override	Cruise Set To XXX mph or km/h
Cruise Set To XXX km/h	Tire Pressure Screen With Low Tire(s)	Service Tire Pressure System
Park Brake Engaged	Brake Fluid Low	Engine Temperature Hot
Lights On	Right Front Turn Signal Light Out	Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out
Left Front Turn Signal Light Out	Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out	Ignition or Accessory On
Vehicle Not In Park	Remote Start Active Push Start Button	Remote Start Canceled Fuel Low
Remote Start Canceled Door Open	Remote Start Canceled Hood Open	Remote Start Canceled Liftgate Open
Remote Start Canceled Time Expired	Remote Start Disabled Start To Reset	Service Air Bag System
Service Air Bag Warning Light	Door Open	Doors Open
Liftgate Open	Hood Open	Shift Not Allowed
Vehicle Speed Too High To Shift to D	Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to R	Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P
Service Transmission	Service Shifter	

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white or yellow telltales area on the left, and the green or red telltales area on the right.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MENU ITEMS

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the main menu items for several features. Use the **up** △ and **down** ▽ arrow buttons to scroll through the driver interactive display menu options until the desired menu is reached.

NOTE:
The instrument cluster display menu items display in the center of the instrument cluster. Menu items may vary depending on your vehicle features.

Home Screen — If Equipped

Press the **Menu** button to display the Home Screen.

Push and release the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to highlight the desired selection. Push and release the **OK** button to select. Press the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button to select a different screen within the selected category. If the **Menu** button is pressed in this view, the instrument cluster will return to the previously displayed screen.

Home Screen Options

- **Navigation — If Equipped**
  - Route Set
  - Trip
    - Trip A
    - Trip B
- **Vehicle Info**
  - Coolant Temp
  - Trans Temp
  - Oil Temp
  - Oil Pressure — If Equipped
  - Battery Voltage
  - DEF — If Equipped
  - Tire Pressure
  - Fuel Economy
- **Driver Info**
  - Posted Speed Limit Sign
  - Driver Assist
- **Audio**
  - Audio Info
- **Off Road — If Equipped**
  - Selec-Terrain Status
- **Stored Messages**
  - Messages
- **Settings**
  - Screen Setup
  - Speed Warning
- **Screen Setup**
- **Stop/Start**

DRIVER INFO— IF EQUIPPED

Speedometer

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Speedometer Menu item is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to change the speedometer scale from MPH to km/h (or vice versa).

Driver Assist

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Driver Assist menu icon is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to select. The Driver Assist screen indicates the current status of ACC, Active Lane Management and Highway Assist/ Assist+/Pilot. Push and release the **OK** button to again to change between Zoomed In and Zoomed Out view (“Press OK to Zoom In” will display when in Zoomed Out view/“Press OK to Zoom Out” will display when in Zoomed In view).

VEHICLE INFO (CUSTOMER INFORMATION FEATURES)

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Vehicle Info Menu item is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to cycle through the Vehicle Info submenus and follow the prompts on each screen as needed.

1. **Tire Pressure**
   - If tire pressure is **OK** for all tires a vehicle ICON is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON.
   - If one or more tires have low pressure, "Inflate Tire To XX" is displayed with the vehicle ICON and the tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON with the pressure value of the low tire displayed in a different color than the other tire pressure value.
   - If the Tire Pressure system requires service, "Service Tire Pressure System" is displayed.
   - Tire PSI is an information only function and cannot be reset ➪ page 201.
2. **Coolant Temperature**

   Displays the actual coolant temperature.
3. **Transmission Temperature — Automatic Transmission Only**

   Displays the actual transmission temperature.
4. **Oil Temperature**

   Displays the level of oil temperature.
5. **Battery Voltage**

   Displays the actual battery voltage.
6. **Clutch Message — If Equipped**

   "Drive in First Gear" message will be shown in manual transmission vehicle during initial launch and any time the vehicle speed fluctuates below 5mph (8 km/h).

DRIVER ASSIST

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Driver Assist menu title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

The instrument cluster display displays the current ACC system settings. The information displayed depends on ACC system status.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

Push and release the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the instrument cluster display:

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

NOTE:
The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity ➪ page 118.

The instrument cluster display displays the current Active Lane Management system settings. The information displayed depends on Active Lane Management system status and the conditions that need to be met ➪ page 145.

FUEL ECONOMY

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Fuel Economy menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset average fuel economy feature.

- Range – The display shows the estimated distance (mi or km) that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. When the Range value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the Range display will change to a “LOW FUEL” message. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the “LOW FUEL” message and a new Range value will display. Range cannot be reset through the **OK** button.

NOTE:
Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the Range displayed value.

- Average – The display shows the average fuel economy (MPG, or L/100 km, or km/L) since the last reset.
- Current – This display shows the current fuel economy (MPG, or L/100 km, or km/L) while driving.

TRIP INFO

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Trip menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Toggle the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:

- Distance – Shows the total distance (mi or km) traveled for Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- Average Fuel Economy – Shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km or km/L) of Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- Elapsed Time – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since Trip A or Trip B has been reset.

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.

NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED

Push and release the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button until the Navigation display icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Start Route will display when no active route is set. Cancel Route will display when an active route is set.

OFF ROAD — IF EQUIPPED

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Off Road Menu icon/title is highlighted. Push the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to scroll the submenus.

- **Terrain Status**
  - Selec-Terrain Status
  - Air Suspension Status
- **Vehicle Dynamics**
  - Wheel Articulation
  - Transfer Case Status
  - Steering Angle
  - Sway Bar Status
  - Axle Lock Status
- **Pitch And Roll**
  - Vehicle Pitch
  - Vehicle Roll

STOP/START – IF EQUIPPED

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Stop/Start menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

AUDIO

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Audio menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

STORED MESSAGES

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Messages Menu Icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages.

Pushing the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button will allow you to scroll through the stored messages.

SCREEN SETUP

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Screen Setup Menu Icon/Title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items

Upper Left		
None	Range To Empty	Date
Outside Temp	Current Economy	Ignition State
Time	Compass	Average Economy

Upper Right		
None	Range To Empty	Date
Outside Temp	Current Economy	Ignition State
Time	Compass	Average Economy

Upper Center		
None	Range to Empty	Date
Average Economy	Current Economy	Outside Temp
Compass	Menu Title	Audio Info
Time	Trip A Distance	Speedometer
Trip B Distance		

Restore Defaults (Restores All Settings To Default Settings)

- Yes
- No

Current Gear — If Equipped

- On
- Off

VEHICLE SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Vehicle Setup Menu item is displayed in the instrument cluster display. This menu item allows you to change the settings for the following:

- Display
  - Navigation Repetition
- Security
  - Passenger Airbag
  - Seat Belt Reminder
- Safety and Assistance
  - Speed Warning
  - Hill Start Assist

NOTE:
Most vehicle settings will be moved into the radio if a touchscreen radio is present ➪ page 165.

Display

By selecting Display, the following settings can be selected:

- Language: select the language in which to display the information/warnings.
- Phone Repetition: displays information relating to the phone mode.

Units

By selecting Units, the unit of measurement to use for displaying various values can be set. Possible options are:

- US
- Metric
- Custom: allows individual changes of units for temperature, distance, consumption, and tire pressure.

Clock And Date

By selecting Clock and Date, the time and date can be set. Possible options are:

- Set Time: adjust hours/minutes
- Set Format: adjust the time format “12h” (12 hours) or “24h” (24 hours)
- Set Date: adjust day/month/year

Security

Passenger Air Bag Disable (PAD): a selection of Passenger Air Bag Disable (ON/OFF) may be made if a child restraint must be installed in the front seat.

Safety And Assistance

By selecting the item Safety and Assistance, the following adjustments can be made:

- ParkSense (If Equipped): a selection of the type of information provided by ParkSense
- Front ParkSense Volume (If Equipped): selection of the volume of the beeps provided by the front ParkSense
- Rear ParkSense Volume (If Equipped): selection of the volume of the beeps provided by the rear ParkSense
- Forward Collision Warning (FCW) (If Equipped): a selection of operating modes of the system Forward Collision Warning Plus
- FCW Sensitivity (If Equipped): a selection of the “readiness” of intervention of the Forward Collision Warning Plus system, based on the distance to the obstacle
- Rain Sensing Wipers (If Equipped): enabling/disabling the automatic operation of wipers in the event of rain
- Active Lane Management Force (If Equipped): selection of the force to be applied to the steering wheel to put the car in the roadway through the system of electrical drive, in case of operation of the system Active Lane Management

- Active Lane Management Warning (If Equipped): a selection of the “readiness” of intervention of Active Lane Management
- Buzzer Volume: There are 4 options: Off, Low, Medium, Loud
- Brake Service (If Equipped): activation of the procedure to carry out braking system maintenance
- Auto Park Brake (If Equipped): enable/disable auto insertion of the Electric Park Brake
- Hill Start Assist: Activation/Deactivation of the Hill Start Assist system

Lights — If Equipped

By selecting Lights, the following adjustments can be made:

- Ambient Lights (If Equipped): adjust the sensitivity of lighting in the doors and overhead console
- Lights Off Delay: set the delay for headlight shutoff after engine shutoff
- Headlight Sensitivity: adjust the sensitivity of headlight brightness
- Greeting Lights: activate the direction indicators when unlocking the doors
- Daytime Lights (If Equipped): activate/deactivate the daytime running lights
- Cornering Lights (If Equipped): activate/deactivate the cornering lights
- Auto High Beam (If Equipped): activate/deactivate the automatic high beam headlights

Doors And Locks

By selecting Doors and Locks, the following adjustments can be made:

- Auto Unlock Doors: automatic unlocking of the doors when exiting the vehicle
- Lights with Lock: activate the direction indicators when locking the doors
- Horn With Remote Lock: activate/deactivate the horn when pressing the lock button on the key. The options are “Off”, “First Press”, and “Second Press”
- Horn With Remote Start (If Equipped): activate/deactivate the horn at the Remote Starting of the engine with the key
- Door Unlock: allow you to choose whether to unlock all the doors or only the driver’s side door on the first push of the unlock button on the key
- Auto Driver Comfort (If Equipped): activate/deactivate automatic climate control during vehicle starts
- Key in Memory (If Equipped): activate/deactivate memory linked to a key

Compass

By selecting Compass, the following settings can be changed:

Calibration (If Equipped)

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic, and the cluster will display dashes (- -) until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360 degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the dashes (- -) displayed in the instrument cluster display turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Variance (If Equipped)

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.

Compass Variance Map

Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode Message — Electrical Load Reduction Actions — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) to perform additional monitoring of the electrical system and status of the vehicle battery.

In cases when the IBS detects charging system failure, or the vehicle battery conditions are deteriorating, electrical load reduction actions will take place to extend the driving time and distance of the vehicle. This is done by reducing power to or turning off non-essential electrical loads.

Load reduction is only active when the engine is running. It will display a message if there is a risk of battery depletion to the point where the vehicle may stall due to lack of electrical supply, or will not restart after the current drive cycle.

When load reduction is activated, the message “Battery Saver On” or “Battery Saver Mode” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

These messages indicate the vehicle battery has a low state of charge and continues to lose electrical charge at a rate that the charging system cannot sustain.

NOTE:

- The charging system is independent from load reduction. The charging system performs a diagnostic on the charging system continuously.
- If the Battery Charge Warning Light is on it may indicate a problem with the charging system ➪ page 90.

The electrical loads that may be switched off (if equipped), and vehicle functions which can be effected by load reduction:

- Heated Seat/Vented Seats/Heated Wheel
- Heated/Cooled Cup Holders — If Equipped
- Rear Defroster And Heated Mirrors
- HVAC System
- 150W Power Inverter System
- Audio and Telematics System

Loss of the battery charge may indicate one or more of the following conditions:

- The charging system cannot deliver enough electrical power to the vehicle system because the electrical loads are larger than the capability of charging system. The charging system is still functioning properly.
- Turning on all possible vehicle electrical loads (e.g. HVAC to max settings, exterior and interior lights, overloaded power outlets +12 Volts, 150W, USB ports) during certain driving conditions (city driving, towing, frequent stopping).
- Installing options like additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms and similar devices.
- Unusual driving cycles (short trips separated by long parking periods).
- The vehicle was parked for an extended period of time (weeks, months).
- The battery was recently replaced and was not charged completely.
- The battery was discharged by an electrical load left on when the vehicle was parked.
- The battery was used for an extended period with the engine not running to supply radio, lights, chargers, +12 Volts portable appliances like vacuum cleaners, game consoles and similar devices.

What to do when an electrical load reduction action message is present ("Battery Saver On" or "Battery Saver Mode")

During a trip:

- Reduce power to unnecessary loads if possible:
  - Turn off redundant lights (interior or exterior)
  - Check what may be plugged into power outlets +12 Volts, 150W, USB ports
  - Check HVAC settings (blower, temperature)
  - Check the audio settings (volume)

After a trip:

- Check if any aftermarket equipment was installed (additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms) and review specifications if any (load and Ignition Off Draw currents).
- Evaluate the latest driving cycles (distance, driving time and parking time).
- The vehicle should have service performed if the message is still present during consecutive trips and the evaluation of the vehicle and driving pattern did not help to identify the cause.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

RED WARNING LIGHTS

Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Drowsiness Detected Warning — If Equipped

Driver drowsiness detection helps to avoid crashes caused by fatigue by advising drivers to take a break in time. Once Drowsy Driver is detected, A pop-up will display continuously until the driver presses the **OK** button to clear.

Once the pop-up message is cleared, it is stored until the condition is no longer true.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS system ➩ page 114.

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the ETC system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:
This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to warn of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this light will illuminate and a single chime will sound.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N) and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service ➩ page 261.

Hood Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Liftgate Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer.
A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

Oil Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound ➪ page 204.

Transmission Fault Warning Light

This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact an authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!
If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the Vehicle Security system is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

Electronic Park Brake Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the ESC system is Active. The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light indicates the ESC is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Fuel Cutoff Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate after an accident has occurred, and the system has shut the fuel off.

Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped

The Active Lane Management Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker.

Service Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the Active Lane Management system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

Low Coolant Level Warning Light

This telltale will turn on to indicate the vehicle coolant level is low ➪ page 279.

Low Fuel Warning Light

Depending on whether the tank size is 13.5 gal (51 L) or 15.8 gal (60 L), the Low Fuel Indicator Light will turn on when the fuel level goes below 1.5 gal (5.6 L) or 1.7 gal (6.6 L) respectively.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator (MIL) Warning Light

The MIL is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service ➪ page 198.

Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light — If Equipped

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light — If Equipped

This light illuminates when there is a failure with the tow hook. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

YELLOW INDICATOR LIGHTS

4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD Low mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels ➪ page 112.

4WD Lock Indicator Light

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD Lock mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed ➪ page 112.

Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

The Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator light will illuminate if a fault is detected, it will be indicated by a yellow HOLD! indicator light that will stay on as long as the fault condition exists.

Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This telltale will turn on to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

Immobilizer Fail / VPS Electrical Alarm Indicator Light

This telltale will illuminate when the Vehicle Security system has detected an attempt to break into the vehicle.

NOTE:
After cycling the ignition to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Warning Light could illuminate if a problem with the system is detected. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

GREEN INDICATOR LIGHTS

Auto HOLD Indicator Light — If Equipped

Auto HOLD keeps your vehicle at a complete stop without you having to keep your foot on the brake pedal. Once engaged a green HOLD indicator will appear in the Instrument Cluster Display.

Active Lane Management Indicator Light — If Equipped

The Active Lane Management indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the parking lights or headlights are turned on.

Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on ➪ page 43.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

Cruise Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Premium Instrument Cluster

This indicator light will illuminate when the Cruise Control is set to the desired speed ➪ page 117.

Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

Automatic High Beam Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows that the automatic high beam headlights are on ➪ page 43.

White Indicator Lights

Active Lane Management Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the Active Lane Management system is ON, but not armed, the Active Lane Management indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line ➪ page 145.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the HDC feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the 4WD Low position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Premium Instrument Cluster

This light will turn on when the Cruise Control has been turned on, but not set ➪ page 117.

Cruise Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the Cruise Control is set ➪ page 117.

Blue Indicator Lights

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

Gray Indicator Lights

Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped With Base Instrument Cluster

This light will turn on when the Cruise Control has been turned on, but not set ➪ page 117.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system ➪ page 164.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:
If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
   - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
   - The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

NORMAL STARTING

Place the ignition switch in the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Tip Start Feature

Place the ignition switch in the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, place the ignition switch in the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Automatic Transmission

The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Functions — Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

3. The system starts the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the ENGINE START/STOP button again.

Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Enter 'n Go™ feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three positions, OFF, ON/RUN, and START. To change the ignition switch positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow, these steps starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:

1. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the OFF position.

Cold Weather Operation (Below −22°F Or −30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE:
Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Place the ignition in the START position and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, place the ignition in the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the "Extended Park Starting" procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!
To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting — Warming Up The Engine

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

If Engine Fails To Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, and has not experienced an Extended Park condition as identified in "Extended Park Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the ON/RUN position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!
To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 25 seconds at a time. Wait 60 seconds before trying again.

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly ➪ page 258.

Stopping The Engine

Vehicles Equipped With Electronic Key (Keyless Enter 'n Go™):

To shut off the engine with vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), you must push and hold the ignition or push the ENGINE START/STOP button three times consecutively within a few seconds. The engine will shut down, and the ignition will be placed in the ON/RUN position.

Turning off the car (placing the ignition from the ON/RUN position to the OFF position), the power supply to the accessories are maintained for a period of three minutes.

Opening the driver's side door with the ignition in ON/RUN will sound a short chime that reminds the driver to place the ignition to OFF.

When the ignition is in the OFF position, the window switches remain active for three minutes. Opening a front door will cancel this function.

After severe driving, idle the engine to allow the temperature inside the engine compartment to cool before shutting off the engine.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine and permits quicker starts in cold weather.

Connect the cord to a 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

For ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C), the engine block heater is recommended. For ambient temperatures below -20°F (-29°C), the engine block heater is required.

The engine block heater cord is routed under the hood, behind to the driver's side headlamp.

NOTE:

- The engine block heater cord is a factory installed option. If your vehicle is not equipped, heater cords are available from an authorized dealer.
- The engine block heater will require 110 Volt AC and 6.5 Amps to activate the heater element.
- The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades ➪ page 323.

CAUTION!
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

PARK BRAKE

ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

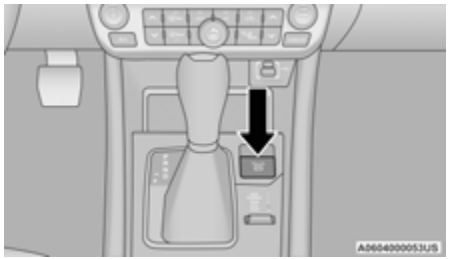
Your vehicle is equipped with an EPB system that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

You can engage the parking brake in two ways:

- Manually, by applying the EPB switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect settings ➪ page 165.

The EPB switch is located in the center console.



Electric Park Brake Switch

To apply the parking brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages. Once the parking brake is fully engaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The parking brake can be applied even when the ignition switch is OFF. The Brake Warning Light will not illuminate and can only be released when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
The EPB fault lamp will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 60 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the transmission is placed into PARK. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the parking brake is engaging.

The parking brake will release automatically when the ignition switch is ON/RUN, the transmission is in DRIVE or REVERSE, the driver's seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away.

To release the parking brake manually, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the EPB switch down momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the car while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the parking

brake is fully disengaged, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

NOTE:
When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not rely on the parking brake to operate effectively if the rear brakes have been immersed in water or mud.
- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the EPB switch for as long as engagement is desired. The BRAKE warning lamp will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 3 mph, (5 km/h) the parking brake will remain engaged.

WARNING!

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle, may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the EPB system, a yellow EPB fault lamp will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the Brake Warning Light flashing. In this event, urgent service of the EPB system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

Auto Park Brake

The EPB can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h) and the transmission is placed in PARK. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK and the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will engage the parking brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition switch is in ON/RUN.

For automatic transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

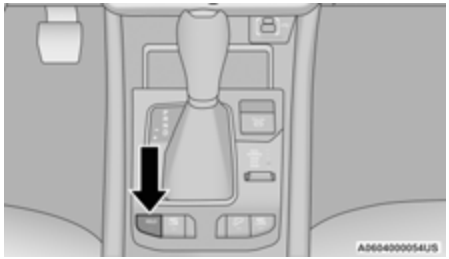
- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver's door is open.
- The vehicle is not in the PARK position.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB switch while the driver's door is open and the brake pedal is pressed. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON/RUN again.

Auto Hold — If Equipped

Auto Hold is a comfort feature that allows the driver to remove their foot from the brake pedal once the vehicle has come to a stop. The vehicle must be held at a standstill for a predetermined amount of time by hydraulic braking. The EPB will then engage and continue to hold the vehicle at a stop until the driver applies the accelerator pedal.

Auto Hold can be activated or deactivated by pushing the HOLD button located on the switch bank.



Auto Hold Switch

The following conditions must be met for Auto Hold to activate:

- Driver's door is closed
- Driver's seat belt is fastened
- Vehicle is at a standstill
- Forward gear is selected
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is not engaged
- EPB is not applied
- ParkSense Active Park Assist System auto parking maneuver is not activated

Brake Service Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer.

You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the EPB system, this can only be done after retracting the EPB actuator. The actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu-based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The parking brake must be disabled.
- The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
- The EPB switch not activated.
- The vehicle in ignition ON/RUN position.
- The brake pedal not pressed.

While in Service Mode, the EPB fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition switch is ON/RUN.

NOTE:
A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster display if Brake Service Mode cannot be activated.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the parking brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the EPB Switch.

NOTE:
A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster display if Brake Service Mode cannot be deactivated.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK (P) position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL (N) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle may not engage a newly selected gear when shifting between PARK, REVERSE (R), or DRIVE (D) if the vehicle is moving while shifting.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK (P) before the ignition can be turned to the OFF position. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF position.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) System

This vehicle is equipped with a BTSI that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK (P) unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position (whether the engine is running or not), and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL (N) into DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R) when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

6-Speed Or 9-Speed Automatic Transmission

NOTE:
Your vehicle may be equipped with a 6-speed or 9-speed automatic transmission, depending on model. This section describes operation of both the 6-speed and 9-speed transmissions.

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (P) (or NEUTRAL (N), when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). Select the DRIVE (D) range for normal driving.

NOTE:

- The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).
- In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects REVERSE (R) while driving forward), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

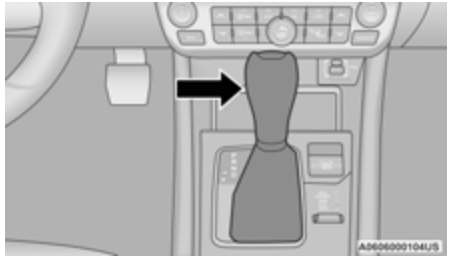
The electronically controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions.

The 9-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of current and future FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize NINTH gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick (+/-) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control ➪ page 111. Moving the gear selector into the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates AutoStick mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster (as 1, 2, 3, etc.). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the AutoStick position will manually select the transmission gear.

NOTE:
If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not press the accelerator pedal when shifting out of PARK or NEUTRAL.

NOTE:
After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the engine off.
4. Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

NOTE:
Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the vehicle is parked on a steep slope.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK (P) position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL (N) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle may not engage a newly selected gear when shifting between PARK, REVERSE (R), or DRIVE (D) if the vehicle is moving while shifting.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, push the lock button on the gear selector, and firmly move the selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With the brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

For Recreational Towing ➪ page 160.

For Towing A Disabled Vehicle ➪ page 264.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control to select a lower gear ➪ page 111. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the Transmission Temperature Warning Light may illuminate, and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and/or transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm-up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch (and, for the 9-speed, shifts into EIGHTH or NINTH gear), are inhibited until the engine and/or transmission is warm. Normal operation will resume once the temperature(s) have risen to a suitable level.

AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This feature can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

When the gear selector is in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE (D) position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the gear selector forward (-) triggers a downshift and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector rearward (+) or forward (-), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- 6-speed transmissions will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in FIRST or SECOND gear (or THIRD gear, in 6-speed models, or in 4WD LOW, SNOW mode, or SAND mode, where available). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE:
When Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

TRANSMISSION LIMP HOME MODE

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in a fixed gear, or may remain in NEUTRAL (N). The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK (P), if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Push and hold the ignition until the engine turns off.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.

5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:
The torque converter clutch will not engage until the engine and/or transmission is warm (usually after 1 to 3 miles [2 to 5 km] of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting properly when the vehicle is cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the powertrain is sufficiently warm.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED

JEEP® ACTIVE DRIVE

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Power Transfer Unit (PTU). This system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.

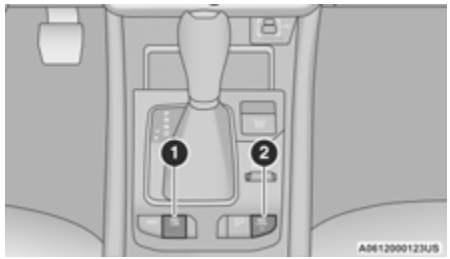
Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a preemptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

CAUTION!
All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the Power Transfer Unit.

Four-Wheel Drive (4x4)

The four-wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in normal driving mode.

NOTE:
It is not possible to carry out the change of mode when the vehicle exceeds the speed of 75 mph (120 km/h).



4WD Buttons

1 — 4WD LOW (Trailhawk models only)
2 — 4WD LOCK

Enabling Four-Wheel Drive (4x4)

The buttons for the activation of four-wheel drive are located on the center console and allow you to select the following:

- 4WD LOCK
- 4WD LOW — (Trailhawk models only)

Active Drive Control — If Equipped

The Power Transfer Unit (PTU) is locked to ensure immediate availability of torque to the rear drive axles. This feature is selectable in AUTO mode and automatic in the other driving mode. 4WD LOCK can be enabled by the following ways:

- When the 4WD LOCK button is pushed.
- When the Selec-Terrain switch is moved from AUTO to any other off-road modes.

Active Drive With Low Control — (Trailhawk models only)

The 4WD LOW mode helps to improve the off-road performance in all modes. To enable 4WD LOW, please follow the steps below:

Enabling 4WD LOW

With the vehicle stationary, the ignition in the ON/RUN position or with the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and push the 4WD LOW button once. The instrument cluster will display the message “4WD LOW” once the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- Both LOCK and LOW LED lights will blink and then become active on the buttons until the shift is complete.
- The instrument cluster display will illuminate the 4WD LOW icon.

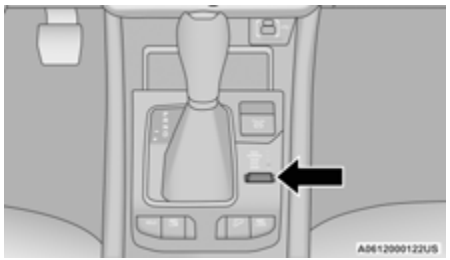
Disabling 4WD LOW

To disable the 4WD LOW mode, the vehicle must be stationary and the transmission shifted into NEUTRAL. Push the 4WD LOW button once.

SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

MODE SELECTION GUIDE



Selec-Terrain Switch

- **AUTO**: This four-wheel drive operation is a continuous operation, is fully automatic and can be used on and off road. This mode balances traction to ensure maneuverability and acceleration improvement compared to a vehicle with two wheel drive. This mode also reduces fuel consumption, since it allows the disconnect of the drive shaft where conditions permit.
- **SNOW**: This mode allows you to have greater stability under conditions of bad weather. For use on and off road on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered with snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use SECOND gear (rather than FIRST gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.
- **SAND/MUD**: For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as dry sand and roads covered by mud or wet grass. The transmission is set to provide maximum traction.
- **ROCK**: (Trailhawk only): This mode is only available in 4WD LOW range. The device sets the vehicle to maximize traction and allow the highest steering capacity for off-road surfaces. This mode gives you the maximum performance off-road. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.
- **SPORT**: This mode is only available in 4WD AUTO, and alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power. Suspension settings are optimized and steering assist is modified to provide better handling performance.

NOTE:

- ROCK mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Off-Road package.
- Activate the Hill Descent Control for steep downhill control ➪ page 188.

POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system will provide increased vehicle response and ease of maneuverability. The electric power steering system adapts to different driving conditions.

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

If the “SERVICE POWER STEERING” or “POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF - SERVICE SYSTEM” message and a steering wheel icon are displayed on the instrument cluster display, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to an authorized dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance ➪ page 77.

If the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM HOT - PERFORMANCE MAY BE LIMITED” message and an icon are displayed on the instrument cluster display, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the electric power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, pull over and let the vehicle idle for a few moments until the light turns off ➪ page 77.

NOTE:

- Even if the power steering system is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

This vehicle has been upgraded with a heavy-duty starter, enhanced battery, and other upgraded engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

AUTOSTOP MODE

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A “STOP/START READY” message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section ➪ page 77.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal pressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position, and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine-running condition.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC is set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4WD LOW transfer case mode.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.
- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temperature is too high.
- 5 mph (8 km/h) threshold has not been achieved from previous Autostop.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- Adaptive Cruise Control is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is pressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

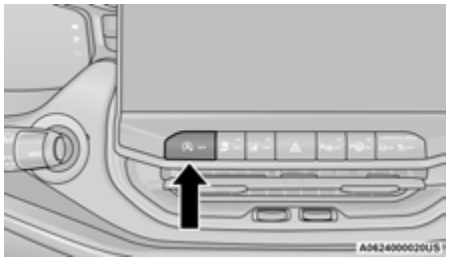
- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE (D).
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pressed.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- Vehicle is in 4WD LOW transfer case mode.

Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:

- The driver's door is open and brake pedal released.
- The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.

If the Electric Park Brake (EPB) is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the EPB may require a manual release (press brake pedal and press EPB switch) ➪ page 77.

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System



Stop/Start OFF Switch

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate. The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in the instrument cluster display and the Autostop mode will be disabled ➪ page 77.

NOTE:
The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message will appear in the instrument cluster display ➪ page 77.

If the "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Cruise Control system, or the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system:

- Cruise Control will keep your vehicle at a constant preset speed.
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) will adjust the vehicle speed up to the preset speed to maintain a distance with the vehicle ahead.

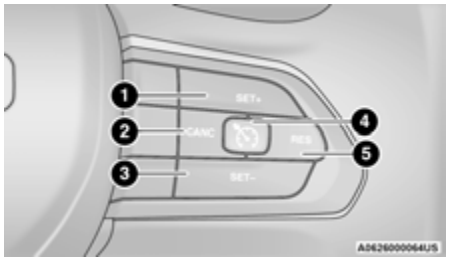
NOTE:

- In vehicles equipped with ACC, if ACC is not enabled, Fixed Speed Cruise Control will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the feature selected.
- Only one Cruise Control feature can operate at a time. For example, if Fixed Speed Cruise Control is enabled, Adaptive Cruise Control will be unavailable, and vice versa.

CRUISE CONTROL

When engaged, the Cruise Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (32 km/h).

The Cruise Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Cruise Control Buttons

1 — SET (+)/Accel
2 — CANC/Cancel
3 — SET (-)/Decel
4 — On/Off
5 — RES/Resume

WARNING!

Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Cruise Control. “CRUISE CONTROL READY” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Cruise Control is on. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. “CRUISE CONTROL OFF” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Cruise Control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Cruise Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always turn the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Cruise Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push and release the SET (+) or SET (-) button. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set, a message “CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h)” will appear indicating the set speed. A cruise indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

When the Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

While the Cruise Control is set, press the accelerator to pass as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

USING CRUISE CONTROL ON HILLS

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

The Cruise Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Cruise Control.

WARNING!
Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

A tap on the brake pedal, or pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure will deactivate the Cruise Control system without erasing the set speed from memory.

The following conditions will also deactivate the Cruise Control without erasing the set speed from memory:

- Vehicle parking brake is applied
- Stability event occurs
- Gear selector is moved out of DRIVE
- Engine overspeed occurs

Pushing the on/off button or placing the ignition in the OFF position, will erase the set speed from memory.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by Cruise Control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions. The Cruise Control function performs differently if your vehicle is not equipped with ACC ➪ page 117.

ACC will allow you to keep Cruise Control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your speed. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you to maintain a set speed.

NOTE:

- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or accelerate (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning system.
- Fixed Speed Cruise Control (ACC not enabled) will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the feature selected ➪ page 328.

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
  - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
  - Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

(Continued)

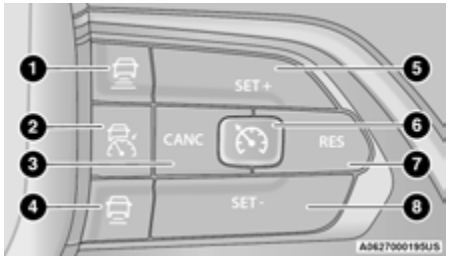
WARNING!

You should turn the ACC system off:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The buttons on the right side of the steering wheel operate the ACC system.



Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

1 — Distance Increase Button
2 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
3 — CANC/Cancel
4 — Distance Decrease Button
5 — SET (+)/Accel
6 — Fixed Speed Cruise Control On/Off (If Equipped)
7 — RES/Resume
8 — SET (-)/Decel

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The instrument cluster display will show the current ACC system settings. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button until one of the following appears in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated, but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

Adaptive Cruise Control Set

When the SET (+) or the SET (-) button is pushed, the display will read "ACC SET."

When ACC is set, the set speed will show in the instrument cluster display.

The ACC screen may display once again if any of the following ACC activity occurs:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 20 mph (32 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready."

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

NOTE:
You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in 4WD Low
- When the brakes are applied
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL
- When the vehicle speed is below the minimum speed range
- When the brakes are overheated
- When the driver's door is open at low speeds
- When the driver's seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- When there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity
- When ESC Full Off Mode is active

To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready." Then proceed to setting the desired speed as described in the next section.

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off." The system will also turn off during any of the conditions listed in "To Turn Off" ➪ page 121.

WARNING!
Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **(+)** button or the SET **(-)** button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

NOTE:
Fixed Speed Cruise Control can be used without ACC enabled. To change between the different modes, push the ACC on/off button which turns the ACC and the Fixed Speed Cruise Control off. Pushing the Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode.

WARNING!
In Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

If ACC is set when the vehicle speed is **below** 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed will default to 20 mph (32 km/h).

NOTE:
Fixed Speed Cruise Control cannot be set below 20 mph (32 km/h).

If either system is set when the vehicle speed is **above** 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

- Keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal can cause the vehicle to continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs, the message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the instrument cluster display.
- If you continue to accelerate beyond the set speed while ACC is enabled, the system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the ACC or Fixed Speed Cruise Control systems:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC (cancel) button is pushed
- The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) activates
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates
- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- The Trailer Sway Control (TSC) activates
- The driver switches ESC to Full Off mode
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)

The following conditions will only cancel the ACC system:

- Driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- Driver door is opened at low speeds

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and clear the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed
- The Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button is pushed
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position
- 4WD Low is engaged

To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h) when only Fixed Speed Cruise Control is being used.

Resume can be used at any speed above 0 mph (0 km/h) when ACC is active.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle is at standstill longer than two seconds, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) to the existing set speed
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

WARNING!
The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

After setting a speed, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

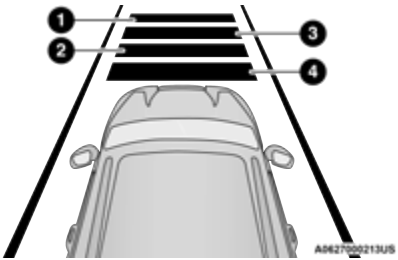
When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) button, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.

When ACC Is Active

- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following the vehicle in front. If your vehicle follows the vehicle in front to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting will show in the instrument cluster display.



Distance Settings

1 — Longest Distance Setting (Four Bars)
2 — Medium Distance Setting (Two Bars)
3 — Long Distance Setting (Three Bars)
4 — Short Distance Setting (One Bar)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster display will show the ACC Set With Target Detected Light. The system will then adjust vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages ➪ page 120.

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:
The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert “BRAKE!” will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking force.

NOTE:
The “BRAKE!” screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

Overtake Aid

When driving with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side.

ACC Operation At Stop

In the event that the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a vehicle in front, if the vehicle in front starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the vehicle in front does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.

NOTE:
After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately three consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seat belt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

WARNING!
When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

Display Warnings And Maintenance

"WIPE FRONT RADAR SENSOR IN FRONT OF VEHICLE" WARNING

The "ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will display the above message and the system will deactivate.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. ice and snow, or tunnels with reflective tiles). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE:
If the "ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning is active, Fixed Speed Cruise Control is still available.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC system operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see an authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the "Adaptive Cruise Control Off" state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:
- If the "ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC operation.

"CLEAN FRONT WINDSHIELD" WARNING

The "ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" and the system will have degraded performance.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rearview mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE:
If the "ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at an authorized dealer.

SERVICE ACC WARNING

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads "ACC Unavailable Service Required" or "Cruise Unavailable Service Required", there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

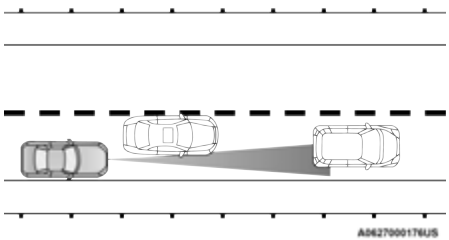
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene. The following are examples of these types of situations:

TOWING A TRAILER

Towing a trailer is not recommended when using ACC.

OFFSET DRIVING

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



Offset Driving Condition Example

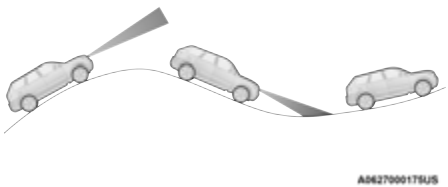
TURNS AND BENDS

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may increase or decrease the vehicle speed for stability, with no vehicle ahead detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve, the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

NOTE:
On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.

USING ACC ON HILLS

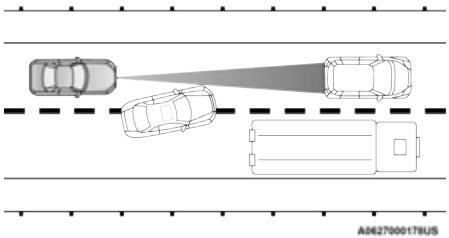
ACC performance may be limited when driving on hills. ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hill.



ACC Hill Example

LANE CHANGING

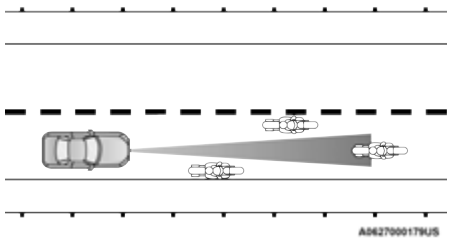
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the lane changing example below, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Lane Changing Example

NARROW VEHICLES

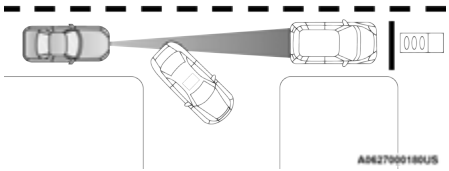
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Narrow Vehicle Example

STATIONARY OBJECTS AND VEHICLES

ACC does not react to stationary objects or vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. It will consider this stopped vehicle a stationary object as it did not previously detect movement from it. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Traffic Sign Assist (TSA) system uses a camera mounted on the windshield, as well as map data when the vehicle is equipped with Navigation, to detect recognizable road signs such as:

- Speed limits
- School zones
- No passing zones

NOTE:

- The TSA system will automatically display the road sign detected in the unit of measurement (mph or km/h) selected within Uconnect Settings or within the instrument cluster display.
- If no speed limit signs are detected, the system will revert to the speed limit signs that are stored in the Navigation system.
- The system always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit signs. The system is able to recognize and display up to two different road signs in the instrument cluster display.

ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

The TSA System can be enabled/disabled within the Uconnect system through the Safety/Driver Assistance menu. System ON is signaled by road signs shown on the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:
Even if the system is OFF, the speed limit sign will be displayed when the driver selects it in the HOME screen.

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST MODES

TSA has three selectable modes of operation that are available through the Uconnect system.

Visual

When Visual is selected, the system will alert the driver when the current speed of the vehicle exceeds the detected speed limit by showing a graphic in the instrument cluster display.

Visual + Chime

When Visual + Chime is selected, the system will alert the driver when the current speed of the vehicle exceeds the detected speed limit by showing a graphic in the instrument cluster display, and by sounding an audible alert. The audible alert will last for 10 seconds, and the visual alert will remain on as long as the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.

NOTE:
Whenever an audible alert is requested by the TSA system, the radio is also muted.

TSA Off

When the TSA system is turned off, the system will not show any traffic signs (unless selected in the HOME screen, which will show detected speed limit signs), and no alerts will be issued to the driver.

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

Detected traffic signs are shown in the instrument cluster display, and can display any combination of signs at one time (e.g. speed limit, speed limit and supplemental info, and “Do Not Pass” signs) depending on what information is available.

When a newly detected speed limit is higher than the current speed limit, the display will update along with an up arrow.

When a newly detected speed limit is lower than the current speed limit, the display will update along with a down arrow.

NOTE:
Up or down arrows will be displayed for up to five seconds.

Traffic Signs Recognized

1 — Current Speed Limit With Supplemental Information (School Zone)
2 — Next Speed Limit Detected
3 — No Passing Zone Detected

Supplemental Information

Supplemental information may be displayed along with a newly detected speed limit indicating special circumstances the driver should be aware of. Available supplemental information includes:

- School
- Construction
- Rain
- Snow
- Fog

NOTE:
Supplemental information will not be displayed when the vehicle is ONLY equipped with GPS.

Speed Limit Exceeded

When the vehicle’s speed exceeds the displayed speed limit by 3 mph (5 km/h), the speed limit sign on the instrument cluster display will show a red outline to alert the driver.

CAUTION!

- Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.
- The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as heavy rain, hail, and thick fog. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.
- The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.
- Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windshield glass directly surrounding the sensor.
- Clean foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice on the windshield. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windshield.

HIGHWAY ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

OPERATION

The Highway Assist system (HAS) is combined with the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system, and centers the vehicle in the driving lane while traveling on controlled access highways at speeds up to 90 mph (145 km/h).

For ACC system operating instructions and system limitations, see ➪ page 118.

NOTE:

- The driver should always obey traffic laws and speed limits. Never drive above applicable speed limit restrictions.
- The driver can override HAS at any time by braking, accelerating, or steering the vehicle.

Just like ACC, HAS will maintain a set speed as long as the set distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is maintained. HAS will also keep your vehicle centered between the lane lines, and monitor for other vehicles in adjacent lanes by utilizing the Blind Spot Monitoring sensors.

HAS uses sensors within the steering wheel to measure driver attentiveness. HAS requires the driver's hands on the steering wheel at all times. The system will generally aim to keep the vehicle centered in the lane, but when the driver turns the steering wheel (e.g. to move further away from a large vehicle in the next lane) the system will reduce its control and enter "co-steering" mode. While in co-steering mode, the system will provide reduced assistance and allow the driver to control the path of the vehicle. Once the driver stops providing input to the steering wheel, the system will require a few seconds to fully resume lane centering assistance, especially during curves.

WARNING!

The Highway Assist system is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road traffic, weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead, position in the lane compared to other vehicles, and brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

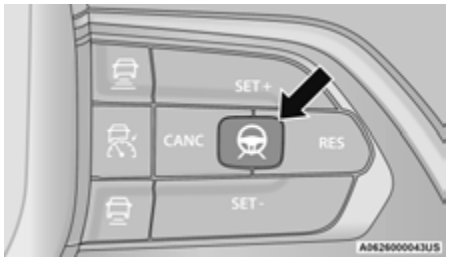
(Continued)

WARNING!

You should turn off the Highway Assist system:

- When driving in complex driving situations (e.g. urban environments, construction zones, etc.), adverse weather (e.g. rain, snow, fog, sleet, dust), or adverse road conditions (e.g. heavy traffic, worn or missing lane markings, etc.).
- When entering a highway off ramp, when driving on roads that are, icy, snow covered, or slippery.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Turning Highway Assist On Or Off

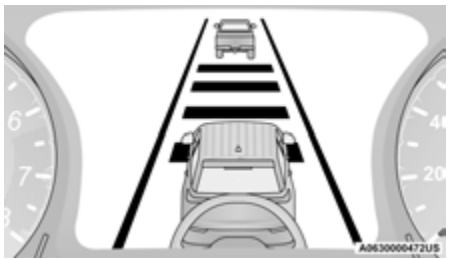


Highway Assist On/Off Button

To enable the Highway Assist system, proceed as follows:

1. Push the Highway Assist on/off button located on the right side of the steering wheel. The steering wheel image will display white in the instrument cluster display until the system is engaged. If ACC was previously disabled, pushing this button will activate BOTH ACC and Highway Assist systems.
2. If ACC was active and engaged before pushing the HAS on/off button, ACC will remain engaged and HAS will become enabled and then engaged (once all other conditions are met).
3. If ACC was not active before pushing the HAS on/off button, push the SET **(+)** button or the SET **(-)** button and release when the desired highway driving speed is shown in the instrument cluster display.
4. If desired, adjust the ACC distance setting by pushing the Distance Increase or Distance Decrease buttons.

When all system conditions are met as described in “System Engagement Conditions” in the next section, the system will engage and the steering wheel image in the display will change to green.



Highway Assist Engaged (Steering Wheel Green)

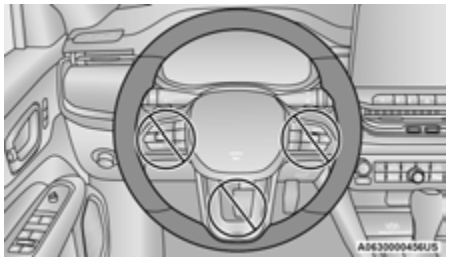
NOTE:
Along with the color change of the steering wheel image, the “glow” effect of the instrument cluster display will also change to green when HAS is engaged.

System Engagement Conditions

The following conditions must be met after enabling the Highway Assist system before the system will engage:

- System is turned on
- ACC is active
- Driver seat belt is buckled
- Vehicle is driving on an approved controlled access highway
- System detects visible lane markings
- Vehicle is traveling below 90 mph (145 km/h)
- Vehicle is centered in lane
- Turn signal is not activated
- Vehicle is not in a tight curve
- Trailer is not connected
- Driver has hands on steering wheel

NOTE:
For the system to detect the driver's hands on the steering wheel, the wheel must be gripped on the outside. Gripping the inside areas of the steering wheel will not satisfy the hands-on condition to engage the system.



Do Not Grip Inside Of Steering Wheel

System Deactivation

The system will be deactivated in any of the following situations:

- If the system has detected driver inattentiveness, and has gone through all escalation warnings after hands are no longer detected on the steering wheel
- If lane markings are no longer detected
- If the brake pedal is pressed or ACC system is deactivated
- If a turn signal is used (unless a target is in the blind spot zone on the same side the turn signal is being applied)
- If the driver applies enough input to the steering wheel
- If the driver's seat belt is released
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 90 mph (145 km/h)
- If the Highway Assist on/off button is pushed again (HAS will turn off)
- If the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system becomes active and is providing warnings/braking

NOTE:

- HAS will not enable if the system detects a trailer is connected to the vehicle.
- Pushing the Highway Assist on/off button will turn the system off. All other deactivation conditions will place the system back into the enabled state with the steering wheel indicator displayed in white until all engagement conditions are met again.
- When the system is deactivated, the system status indicator lights will turn off, Active Lane Management will return to its previous state, and ACC will disable.

Indications On The Display

The Highway Assist system status can always be viewed in the instrument cluster display, and status changes are shown by changes in color of the system's indicator lights.

As the system detects driver inattentiveness as previously described ➪ page 129, the system status indicator lights will change from green, to yellow, to red, while the steering wheel icon on the display moves up the screen to the center. The following indicators will change in color as warnings to the driver escalate:

- Highway Assist Indicator (steering wheel icon in the instrument cluster display)
- Glow effect of the instrument cluster display

If driver attention is not returned, the system will deactivate.

Highway Assist Indicators Are Off

- HAS is not turned on/enabled by the driver.

Highway Assist Indicators Are White

- HAS is turned on/enabled by the driver, but the system is not actively steering to the vehicle.

Highway Assist Indicators Are Green

- System is actively steering the vehicle and the system detects driver is attentive.

Highway Assist Indicators Are Yellow

- Driver inattentiveness has been detected, warning the driver to place hands on the steering wheel.

Highway Assist Indicators Are Red

- Driver inattentiveness is still being detected, warning the driver to place hands on the steering wheel.

NOTE:
The driver **MUST** replace hands on the steering wheel and take control of the vehicle when the system is deactivated.

Highway Assist Cancelled Message

System Status

Along with changes in the system's indicator lights (green, yellow, and red), the system can also issue a steering wheel vibration to accompany these warnings. The vibration warning (if enabled) will occur if the vehicle crosses a lane marker, for example, when driving on a tight curve. This feature can be turned on or off within the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.

System Operation/Limitations

WARNING!

Highway Assist is an SAE Level 2 Driver Assist feature, requiring driver attention at all times. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always remain alert and be ready to take control of the vehicle in the event that the Highway Assist system disables.
- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when the Highway Assist system is activated.
- Do not use a hand-held device when the Highway Assist system is engaged.
- Maintain a safe distance from other vehicles and pay attention to traffic conditions.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers) which could interfere with the hand detection sensors.

The Highway Assist system **DOES NOT:**

- Warn or prevent collisions with other vehicles
- Steer your vehicle around stopped vehicles, slower vehicles, construction equipment, pedestrians, or animals
- Respond to traffic lights or stop signs
- Merge onto highways or exit off-ramps
- Change lanes or turn
- React to cross traffic

NOTE:
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a core component of the Highway Assist system. For ACC system limitations ➪ page 118.

The Highway Assist system may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occur:

- The vehicle's radar sensors and/or forward facing camera is damaged, covered, misaligned, or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.)
- Driving near highway toll booths

NOTE:
If damage to the windshield occurs, have the windshield replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear, and if equipped, the front fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver).

NOTE:

- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for controlling the vehicle's movements ➪ page 137.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense is active in DRIVE or REVERSE, as long as the system is on. The system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. While in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

PARKSENSE SENSORS

The six ParkSense sensors (four when vehicle is not equipped with front sensors), located in the rear fascia/bumper, and the six ParkSense sensors located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front and behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The front sensors detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper. The rear sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. These distances depend on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle in the horizontal direction.

PARKSENSE WARNING DISPLAY

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if "Sound and Display" is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.

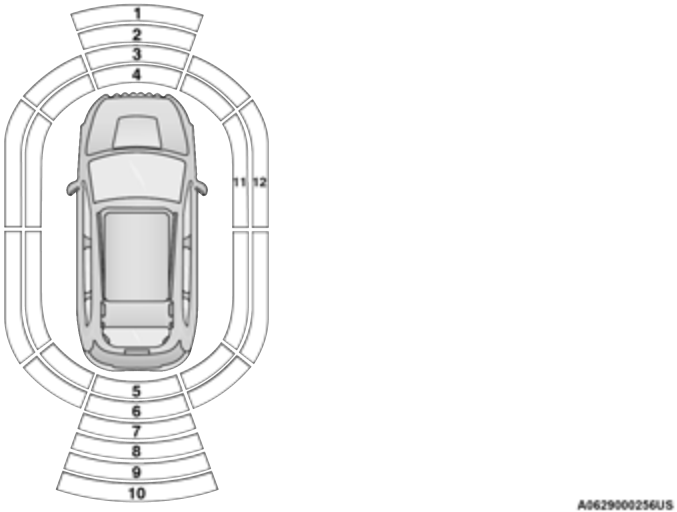
The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display ➪ page 77. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

PARKSENSE DISPLAY

The warning display will turn on indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right front or rear regions based on the object's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an object is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.



Front/Rear/Side ParkSense Arcs

1 — No Tone/Solid Arc
2 — No Tone/Flashing Arc
3 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
4 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc
5 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc
6 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
7 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
8 — Slow Tone/Solid Arc
9 — Slow Tone/Solid Arc
10 — Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc
11 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arcs
12 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arcs

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the instrument cluster display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	10th Solid	9th Solid	8th Solid	7th Flashing	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single, 1/2 second, audible chime is heard	Audible chime increases as the objects get closer to the vehicle				Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes					

WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT					
Front Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 47 inches (120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	1st Solid	2nd Flashing	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Audible chime increases as the objects get close to the vehicle	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No			Yes	

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audible tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and brake pedal is applied.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Front and Rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display ➪ page 77 will show the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Service The ParkSense Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for five seconds.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear fascias/bumpers are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, etc. are attached to the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “ParkSense Unavailable Service Required” message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:
If any objects are attached to the bumper within a 6.5 ft (2 m) field of view, they will interfere and cause false alerts and possibly blockage.

- There may be a delay in the object detection rate if the object is moving.
- The rear sensors are automatically deactivated when the trailer’s electric plug is inserted in the vehicle’s tow socket. The front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

Side Distance Warning (SDW) System

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

Side Distance Warning Display

The Side Distance Warning screen will only be displayed if this feature is enabled within Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

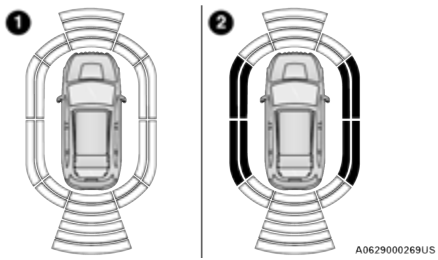
The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and when selected, with visual indications on the instrument panel display ➪ page 77.

WARNING ALERTS		
Distance (in/cm)	Less than 30 inches (76 cm)	30 – 65 inches (76–165 cm)
Arcs-Left	11th Flashing	12th Flashing
Arcs-Right	11th Flashing	12th Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	Audible alert only when the vehicle is on course for a collision	
Radio Volume Reduced	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio if on when the system is sounding an audible tone.

Activation/Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 7 mph (0 and 11 km/h). The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the Uconnect system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense switch, then the side distance warning system will automatically be deactivated.



Side Distance Warning System Status

1 — System Not Active
2 — System Active

NOTE:
The vehicle needs to be driven approximately one car length in order for the Side Distance Warning system to activate.

Operation With A Trailer

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

ParkSense Usage Precautions

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the message in the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- The presence of a tow hook without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and any attachments from the vehicle when it is not used for towing operations. If you leave the tow hook fitted when not towing a trailer, the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the sensors. Contact your authorized dealer to update the ParkSense system operations.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel, perpendicular, and parallel park exit maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side), as well as exiting a parallel parking space.

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealer must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system’s dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature.

ENABLING AND DISABLING THE PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To enable or disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on). Pushing the switch a second time will disable the system (LED turns off).

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- Parking maneuver is complete.
- Vehicle speed is greater than 18 mph (30 km/h) when searching for a parking space.
- Vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- Steering Wheel is touched during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- ParkSense Park Assist switch is pushed.

- Driver's door is opened.
- Rear liftgate is opened.
- Electronic Stability Control/Anti-lock Braking System intervention.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum number of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- Gear selector is in DRIVE.
- Ignition is in the RUN position.
- ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is activated.
- Driver's door is closed.
- Rear liftgate is closed.
- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.
- Vehicle speed is less than 15 mph (25 km/h).

NOTE:
If the vehicle is driven above approximately 15 mph (25 km/h), the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.

When pushed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily, and then the LED will turn off if any of the above conditions are not present.

Parallel/Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the “Active ParkSense Searching - Press ◁ or ▷ to Switch Maneuver” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. You may select perpendicular, parallel, or parallel park exit. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers.

Active ParkSense Searching

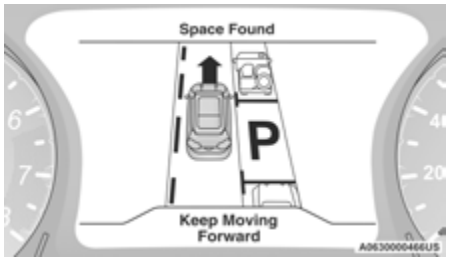
NOTE:

- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may

be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).

- When searching for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).

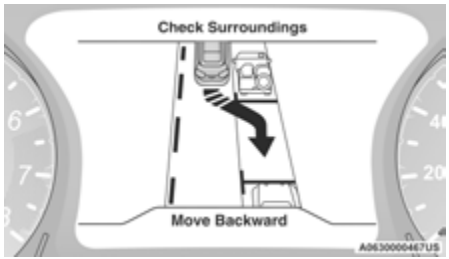
When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular or parallel parking sequence (depending on the type of maneuver being performed).



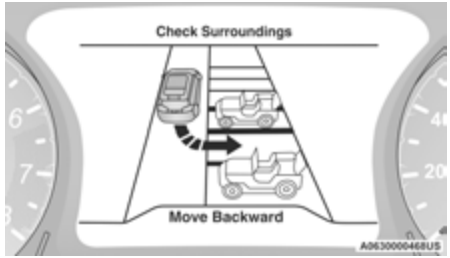
Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel. When the vehicle comes to a standstill (your hands still removed from the steering wheel), you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.

The system may then instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete before then instructing to check surroundings and move backward.



Move Backward Into Parallel Parking Space



Move Backward Into Perpendicular Parking Space

The system may instruct several more gear shifts (DRIVE and REVERSE), with hands off of the steering wheel, before instructing the driver to check surroundings and complete the parking maneuver.

When the vehicle is in the parking position, the maneuver is complete and the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position, then shift the vehicle into PARK. The message "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" will be displayed momentarily.

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of six shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.
- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Before using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

EXITING THE PARKING SPACE

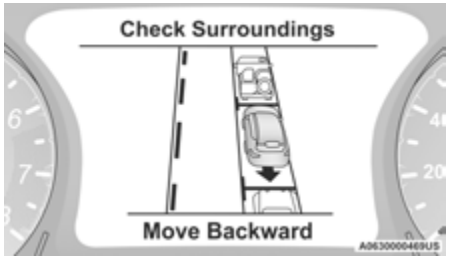
NOTE:
The function does not work for exiting a perpendicular parking space, but only exiting parallel parking spaces.

Activation

To activate this function, shift to DRIVE, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, and then use the steering wheel arrow buttons to select the Parallel Park Exit feature. After the selection, the system activates and instructs the driver through the instrument cluster display about the operations that have to be carried out to perform the maneuver correctly.

Start Of Maneuver

During the maneuver, the system asks the driver to shift to REVERSE, and operate the turn signal in the direction you want to exit. Let go of the steering wheel and use the brake or accelerator pedals while the system handles the steering automatically for exiting the parking space. If the driver continues to carry out a voluntary or involuntary action on the steering wheel during the exit maneuver (touching or holding the steering wheel to prevent its movement), the maneuver will be interrupted.



Shift To Reverse Then Move Backward

Shift To Drive Then Move Forward

End Of Maneuver

The semi-automatic maneuver ends when the display shows the message of a completed maneuver. At the end of the maneuver, the system gives back the vehicle control to the driver.

Important Information

- If the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could be greatly affected.
- The sensors reach top performance after the vehicle has gone about 30 miles (50 km) due to the dynamic tire circumference calculations used for parking.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- Sensors may detect a nonexistent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the vehicle or in the case of rain, strong wind, and hail.

- The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, anti-parking posts, pavements, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.
- The use of wheels and tires that are different size to the original equipment could affect the operation of the system.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. If this situation occurs, Active Park Assist will not work. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.
- In "Search in Progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the maneuver (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).
- In the case of parking maneuvers on roads with inclines, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- If a parking maneuver is being carried out between two parked vehicles alongside a curb, the system may cause the vehicle to drive up onto the curb.
- Some maneuvers at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
- Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking maneuver (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving vehicles, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- During parking maneuvers, pay attention to vehicles approaching from the opposite direction. Always abide by the law and road regulations.

NOTE:

- Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the compact spare tire are fitted.
- The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.
- Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT OPERATION

The Active Lane Management (ALM) system uses a forward facing camera to detect lane markings or road edges and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries. It also uses the Blind Spot Monitoring sensors to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes while the driver is preparing to change lanes.

The system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).

When both lane markings are detected, and the vehicle drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the Active Lane Management system provides a visual warning in the instrument cluster, as well as a steering assist torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings), to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to drift out of the lane, the system provides a flashing visual warning through the instrument cluster display as well as a haptic steering wheel vibration (if configured in Uconnect Settings) when the vehicle crosses the lane boundary.

The warning will be in the form of a vibration in the steering wheel, and/or automatic steering assistance to direct the vehicle back toward the center of the lane.

When both lane markings are detected, and the driver uses the turn signal to indicate a lane change while the system detects another vehicle in the Blind Spot Monitoring zone on that side of the vehicle, the Active Lane Management system provides a warning in the form of steering assist and/or steering vibration (depending on radio settings) to guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Depending on the type of warning selected, the system will either guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane, provide a vibration in the steering wheel, or both.

NOTE:
For an event where the Active Lane Management system is reacting to a target vehicle in the adjacent lane, the steering vibration will occur as soon as the vehicle starts to depart the center of its lane (as opposed to waiting until the lane marker is crossed), the Blind Spot Monitoring indicator LED on the mirror will flash, and the steering wheel torque will be greater than for a normal lane departure (no vehicle in adjacent lane).

The driver may manually override the steering assist warning by applying force into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the Active Lane Management system provides a visual warning in the instrument cluster, as well as a steering assist torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings), to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to drift out of the lane, the system provides a flashing visual warning through the instrument cluster display as well as a haptic steering wheel vibration (if configured in Uconnect Settings) when the vehicle crosses the lane boundary.

NOTE:
When operating conditions have been met, the Active Lane Management system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible and visual warning to the driver if removed. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

Turning Active Lane Management On Or Off

The Active Lane Management button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To turn the system on, push the Active Lane Management button (LED turns off). A message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

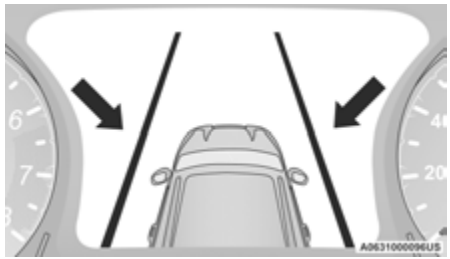
To turn the system off, push the button again (LED turns on).

NOTE:
The Active Lane Management system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

Active Lane Management Warning Message

The Active Lane Management system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

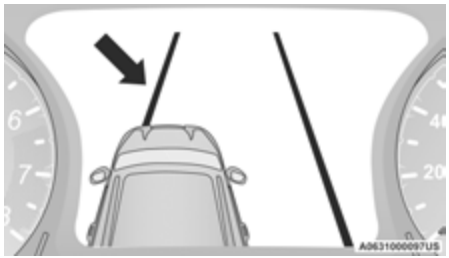
When the system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected.



System On (Gray Lines)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the system is on and only the left lane marking has been detected, and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if a lane departure occurs, the left lane line will be green.
- When the system senses the lane line has been approached (but not crossed), the left lane line will change to solid yellow.
- When the system senses the lane line is being crossed, the left lane line will change to flashing yellow.

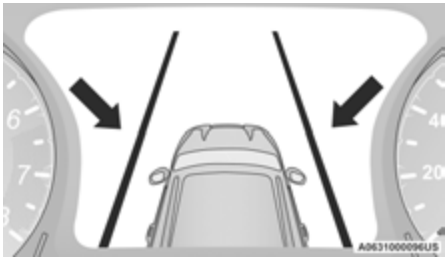


Lane Crossed (Flashing Yellow Line)

NOTE:
The Active Lane Management system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

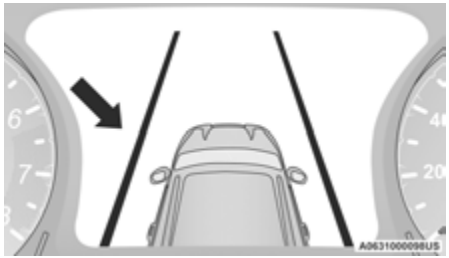
- When the system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to green to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. When both lane markings have been detected, the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a vibration and/or steering assist warning in the steering wheel if a lane departure occurs.



Lanes Sensed (Green Lines)

- When the system senses a lane drift situation, the left lane line turns solid yellow. At this time, steering assist warning is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

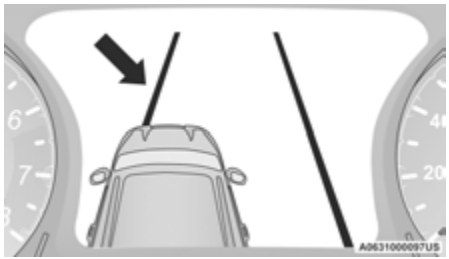
  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Drift (Solid Yellow Line)

- When the system senses the lane line is being crossed, the left lane line changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow (on/off). At this time, vibration is applied to the steering wheel.

  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Crossed (Flashing Yellow Line)

NOTE:
The Active Lane Management system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Changing Active Lane Management Status

Configurable settings for the Active Lane Management system are available within the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.

Selectable Warning Types:

- Vibration Only
- Steering Assist Only
- Vibration And Steering Assist

Other configurable settings for this system are for the intensity of the vibration (hi/med/low), steering assist warning (hi/med/low), and the warning zone sensitivity (early/medium/late).

NOTE:

- The system will not apply vibration or steering assist to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (Anti-Lock Brakes, Traction Control System, Electronic Stability Control, Forward Collision Warning, etc.).
- The Blind Spot Monitoring system will be forced on when the Active Lane Management system is enabled.
- The Active Lane Management system will be suppressed when the Highway Assist system (if equipped) is engaged.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen along with a caution note to “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned off, the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears.

Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera

1. Press the Controls button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
2. Press the Backup Camera button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

NOTE:
The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned off, the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned on, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the following conditions occur: The vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK, the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position, or the user presses X to exit out of the camera video display.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver. Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Zoom View

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear, Zoom View is available. By pressing the "magnifying glass" icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to four times the standard view. Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Back Up Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Back Up Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

NOTE:

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear grey.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Surround View Camera system that allows you to see an on-screen image of the surroundings and Top View of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or a different view is selected through the touchscreen soft buttons. The Top View of the vehicle will show which doors are open. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The Surround View Camera system is comprised of four sequential cameras located in the front grille, rear liftgate and side mirrors.

NOTE:
The Surround View Camera system has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.

Press this button on the touchscreen to enter the Surround View Camera menu in the Uconnect system.

When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, the Rear View and Top View is the default view of the system.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned on, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is placed in the OFF position. There is a touchscreen button X to disable the display of the camera image.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned off, the Surround View Camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle, including the side view mirrors and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

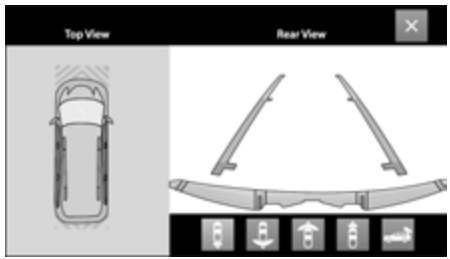
Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

Modes Of Operation

Manual activation of the Surround View Camera is selected by pressing the Surround View Camera soft key located in the Controls menu within the Uconnect system.

Top View

The Top View will show in the Uconnect system with Rear View or Front View in a split screen display. There are integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.



Surround View Camera View

NOTE:

- Front tires will be in image when the tires are turned.
- Due to wide angle cameras in the mirrors, the image will appear distorted.
- Top View will show which doors are open.
- Open front doors will cancel outside image.
- Open liftgate will cancel rear image while in Top View.

Rear View Plus Top View

This is the default view of the system in REVERSE and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle with optional active guidelines for the projected path when enabled.

Rear Cross Path View

Pressing the Rear Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the rear camera system. The Top View will be disabled when this is selected

Front View Plus Top View

The Front View will show you what is immediately in front of the vehicle and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle.

Front Cross Path View

Pressing the Front Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the front camera system. The Top View will be disabled when this is selected.

Rear View Camera

Pressing the Back Up Camera soft key will provide a full screen rear view with Zoom View.

NOTE:

If the Rear View Camera view was selected through the Surround View Camera menu, exiting out of the Rear View screen will return to the last known Surround View screen. If the Back Up Camera was manually activated through the Controls menu of the Uconnect system, exiting out of the display screen will return to the Controls menu.

Deactivation

The system can be deactivated under the following conditions:

- The speed of the vehicle is greater than 8 mph (13 km/h).
- The vehicle is shifted into PARK.
- The vehicle is in any gear other than REVERSE and the X button is pressed.
- The camera delay system is turned off manually through the Uconnect Settings menu ➪ page 165.

NOTE:

- If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lenses, clean the lenses, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lenses.
- If a malfunction with the system has occurred, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!
Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Surround View Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, Surround View should only be used as a parking aid. The Surround View camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using Surround View to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using Surround View.

Zoom View

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available.

By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to four times the standard view.

Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Back Up Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Back Up Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

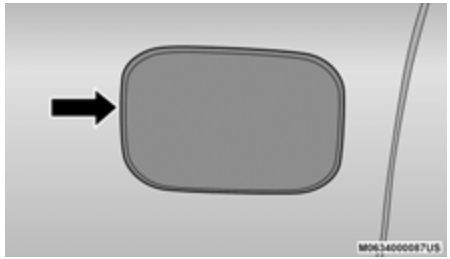
NOTE:

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear grey.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

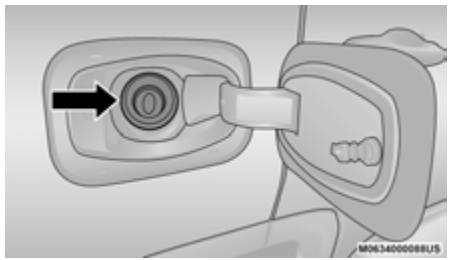
REFUELING THE VEHICLE

There is no fuel filler cap. Two flapper doors inside the pipe seal the system.

1. Open the fuel filler door by pushing on the outer edge of the fuel door.



Fuel Filler Door



Fuel Filler Pipe

2. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe; the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
3. Fill the vehicle with fuel, and when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

4. Keep the nozzle in the filler for five seconds after nozzle clicks to allow fuel to drain from the nozzle.
5. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

VEHICLE LOADING

CERTIFICATION LABEL

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), front and rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!
Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR ➪ page 153.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR ➪ page 153.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic TSC recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A Weight-Distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a Weight-Distributing (load equalizing) Hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

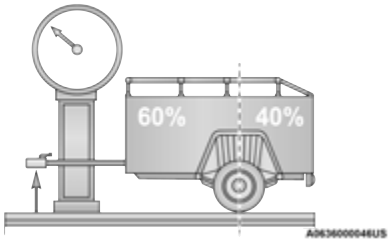
- An improperly adjusted Weight-Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight-Distributing systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

Engine/Transmission	Model	Maximum GTW	Maximum Trailer TW
2.4L / 6 Speed Auto	FWD	Trailer towing is not recommended.	
2.4L / 9 Speed Auto	FWD or 4WD	2,000 lb (907 kg)	200 lb (90 kg)
When towing a trailer, the technically permissible laden weight may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 220 lb (100 kg), whichever is lower provided that the operating speed is restricted to 62 mph (100 km/h) or less.			
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds and loads.			
Towing limits quoted represent the maximum towing ability of the vehicle at its Gross Combined Mass to restart on a 12 percent gradient at sea level.			
The performance and economy of all models will be reduced when used for towing.			

TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the front/rear axles of the vehicle:

- The trailer tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:
Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or authorized dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the tire loading information placard located on the driver's door pillar for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in Scheduled Servicing and the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 267. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded**:
  - GVWR
  - GTW
  - GAWR
  - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer.
- Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.
- For further information ➪ page 298.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lb (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lb (907 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lb (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

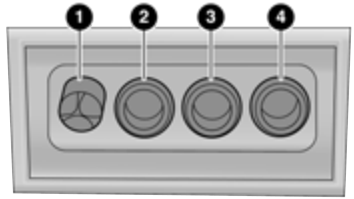
NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

NOTE:

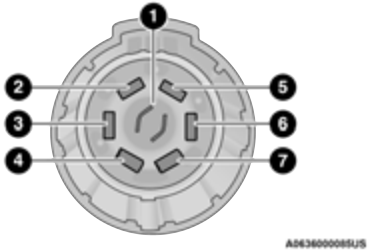
- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.



M0636000043US

Four-Pin Connector

1 — Ground
2 — Park
3 — Left Stop/Turn
4 — Right Stop/Turn



Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Backup Lamps
2 — Running Lamps
3 — Left Stop/Turn
4 — Ground
5 — Battery
6 — Right Stop/Turn
7 — Electric Brakes

TOWING TIPS

Before towing, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

Select the DRIVE (D) range when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. For increased engine braking on steep downhill grades, select the LOW range.

Cruise Control — If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)

TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

TOWING CONDITION	WHEELS OFF THE GROUND	FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	REAR	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	FRONT	OK	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	BEST METHOD	OK

NOTE:

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the Customer Programmable Features in the Uconnect Settings.

RECREATIONAL TOWING — FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE (FWD) MODELS

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly (front wheels off the ground) or vehicle trailer (all four wheels off the ground). If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Apply the Electric Park Brake (EPB). Place the transmission in PARK (P). Turn the engine off.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Release the EPB.
8. Turn the ignition OFF, remove the key fob, and release the brake pedal.

CAUTION!

- Towing with the front wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Do not use a bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The fascia/bumper face will be damaged.

Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a towing dolly) is NOT ALLOWED. This vehicle may be towed on flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

DRIVING TIPS

On-Road Driving Tips

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

Off-Road Driving Tips

When To Use 4WD LOW Range

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low-speed pulling power ➪ page 112. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing-water, avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (22 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 16 inches (40.5 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 16 inches (40.5 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

(Trailhawk only): Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 19 inches (48 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 19 inches (48 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission, Power Transfer Unit, and Rear Drive Module) to ensure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the 4WD system to the appropriate terrain mode, using 4WD LOW if necessary ➪ page 112. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:
Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the 4WD System to 4WD LOW. Use FIRST gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

NOTE:
Brakes should be applied at increased slippage, but before coming to a stop to avoid digging into the loose surface and rendering the operator of the vehicle stuck/immobile.

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Once stopped, shift to REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!
If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back straight down a hill in REVERSE gear carefully. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

NOTE:
Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and may provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the 4WD System to 4WD LOW range or select Hill Descent Control (if equipped) ➪ page 191. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!
Abrasive material in any part of the braking system may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking performance. Full braking power may not be available to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, inspect and clean the braking components as soon as possible.

- Impacted material can cause wheel imbalance. Freeing the wheels of impacted material will likely rectify imbalance condition.

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect 5 With 8.4-inch Display system or Uconnect 5/5 NAV With 10.1-inch Display, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert trusted devices/components into your vehicle. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones or USBs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent ➪ page 98.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located in the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change Programmable Features. Many features can vary by vehicle and packages.

Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/ Enter control knob below and to the right of the screen. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

Your Uconnect system may also have Screen Off and Mute buttons on the faceplate.

Push the Screen Off button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Press the Back Arrow button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

Push and hold the Power button on the radio's faceplate for a minimum of 15 seconds to reset the radio.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES

Uconnect 5 With 8.4-inch Display Buttons On Faceplate And Soft Buttons On Touchscreen

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

For the Uconnect 5 With 8.4-inch Display and the Uconnect 5/5 NAV With 10.1-inch Display

Press the Vehicle button, then press the Settings tab on the top of the touchscreen. In this menu, the Uconnect system allows you to access all of the available programmable features.

NOTE:

- Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.
- Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting option until a check mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, press the Vehicle button to exit to the screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

My Profile

When the My Profile button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's profiles.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Language	This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system and Instrument Cluster Display. The available languages are English, Français, and Español.
Display Mode	This setting will adjust the display for the radio to "Auto" or "Manual". "Manual" allows for more customization with the radio display.
Display Brightness Headlights On	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are on. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Display Brightness Headlights Off	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are off. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Set Theme	This setting will allow you to change the display theme.
Units	This setting will allow you to customize the units for "Speed" (MPH or km/h), "Distance" (mi or km), "Fuel Consumption" (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), "Pressure" (psi, kPa, or bar), and "Temperature" (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.
Touchscreen Beep	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.
Show Main Category Bar Labels	This setting will allow the main category bar labels to be shown on or off.
Navigation Next Turn Pop-ups Displayed in Cluster	This setting will display navigation prompts in the Instrument Cluster Display.

Setting Name	Description
Phone Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	This setting will display smartphone notifications and messages in the Instrument Cluster Display.
Time Format	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). Sync Time With GPS must be “Off” for this setting to be available. The “12 hrs” setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The “24 hrs” setting will set the time to a 24-hour format.
Voice Options	This setting will allow you to change the voice options for the radio to “Male” or “Female”.
Wake Up Word	This setting will allow you to set the system “Wake Up” word. The available options are “Off”, “Hey, Uconnect”, and “Hey, Jeep®”.
Voice Barge-in	This setting will allow Voice Barge-in to be turned on or off.
Show Command List	This setting will allow the Command List to be shown on or off.
Navigation Settings	This setting will redirect to the list of Navigation settings. Refer to the Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.
Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Heated Steering Wheel	This setting will activate the vehicle’s comfort system and heated seats or heated steering wheel when the vehicle is remote started or ignition is started. The “Off” setting will not activate the comfort systems. The “Remote Start” setting will only activate the comfort systems when using Remote Start. The “All Start” setting will activate the comfort systems whenever the vehicle is started.

Setting Name	Description
Radio Off Delay	This setting will keep certain electrical features running after the engine is turned off. When any door is opened, the electronics will deactivate. The available settings are “0 min” and “20 min”.
Radio Off With Door	This setting will allow you to determine if the radio shuts off when any of the doors are opened.
Audio Settings	This setting will open the submenu, containing the audio settings ➪ page 181.
App Drawer Favoriting Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to favorite app drawer pop-ups with “On” and “Off” options.
App Drawer Unfavoritings Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to unfavorite app drawer pop-ups with “On” and “Off” options.
New Text Message Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for new text messages. Setting options are “On” and “Off”.
Missed Calls Message	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for missed calls. Setting options are “On” and “Off”.
Navigation Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for Navigation. Setting options are “On” and “Off”.
Reset App Drawer to Default Order	This setting will reset the app drawer to its factory default layout.
Restore Settings to Default	This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory default.
More Profile Options	This setting will give access to more profile options.

Display

When the Display button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display the options related to the theme (if equipped), brightness, and color of the touchscreen. The available settings are:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Language	This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system and Instrument Cluster Display. The available languages are English, Français, and Español.
Display Mode	This setting will allow you to set the brightness manually or have the system set it automatically. The "Auto" setting has the system automatically adjust the display brightness. The "Manual" setting will allow the user to adjust the brightness of the display.
Display Brightness With Headlights ON	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are on. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Display Brightness With Headlights OFF	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are off. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Set Theme	This setting will allow you to change the display theme.
Units	This setting will allow you to change the units to "US", "Metric", or "Custom". The available options within Custom are "Speed" (MPH or km/h), "Distance" (mi or km), "Fuel Consumption" (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), "Pressure" (psi, kPa, or bar), and "Temperature" (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.

Setting Name	Description
Touchscreen Beep	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.
Show Main Category Bar Labels	This setting will allow the main category bar labels to be shown on or off.
Navigation Next Turn Pop-ups Displayed in Cluster	This setting will display navigation prompts in the Instrument Cluster Display.
Phone Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	This setting will display smartphone notifications and messages in the Instrument Cluster Display.

Safety/Driving Assistance

When the Safety/Driving Assistance button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's safety settings. These options will differ depending on the features equipped on the vehicle. The settings may display in list form or within subfolders on the screen. To access a subfolder, select the desired folder; the available options related to that feature will then display on the screen.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Forward Collision Warning — Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu	This setting will turn the Forward Collision Warning system on or off. The "Off" setting will deactivate the FCW system. The "Warning Only" setting will provide only an audible chime when a collision is detected. The "Warning + Active Braking" setting will provide an audible chime and apply some brake pressure when a collision is detected.
Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity — Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu	This setting will change the distance at which the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) alert sounds. The "Medium" setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is in view, and the possibility of a collision is detected. The "Near" setting will have the FCW system signal when the object is closer to the vehicle. The "Far" setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is at a far distance from the vehicle.

Setting Name	Description
Pedestrian Emergency Braking — Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu	This setting will turn the Pedestrian Emergency Braking system on or off.
Lane Management — Located In Active Lane Management	This setting will activate the system that will alert the driver when a lane departure is detected. If selected, steering assist can be provided. The available options are “Vibration Only”, “Steering Assist Only”, and “Vibration + Steering Assist”.
Lane Warning — Located In Active Lane Management	This setting will set the warning type for Active Lane Management. The available options are “Early”, “Medium”, and “Late”.
Vibration Strength — Located In Active Lane Management	This setting will set the strength of the steering wheel vibration. The available options are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
Steering Assist Strength — Located In Active Lane Management	This setting will set the strength of the steering wheel pull when a lane departure is detected. The available options are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
LaneSense Warning — Located In LaneSense submenu	This setting will set the warning type for LaneSense. The available options are “Early”, “Medium”, and “Late”.
LaneSense Strength — Located In LaneSense submenu	This setting will set the strength of the LaneSense system. The available options are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
ParkSense	This setting will change the type of ParkSense alert when a close object is detected. The “Sound Only” setting will provide an audible chime when an object is detected. The “Sound and Display” setting will provide both an audible chime and a visual display when an object is detected.
Front ParkSense Volume	This setting adjusts the volume of the Front ParkSense system. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
Rear ParkSense Volume	This setting adjusts the volume of the Rear ParkSense system. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.

Setting Name	Description
Rear ParkSense Braking Assist	This setting will provide braking assistance if the Rear ParkSense system senses a collision with an object.
Active ParkSense Mode	This setting will control Active ParkSense functionality between fully autonomous parking and semi-autonomous parking. The available options are “Full Auto” and “Steering Only”.
Active ParkSense Proximity Chime	This setting will turn the Active ParkSense Proximity Chimes on or off. This setting in only available when Active ParkSense Mode is set to “Full Auto”.
Blind Spot Alert	This setting will change the type of alert provided when an object is detected in the vehicle’s blind spot. The “Off” setting will turn off Blind Spot Alert. The “Lights” setting will activate the Blind Spot Alert lights on the outside mirrors. The “Lights & Chime” setting will activate both the lights on the outside mirrors and an audible chime.
Traffic Sign Assist	This setting will turn Traffic Sign Assist on or off.
Traffic Sign Assist Warning	This setting will allow you to set the warning type related to the traffic sign. The available options are “Off”, “Visual”, and “Visual + Chime”.
New Speed Zone Indication	This setting will allow you to set if the system will warn you that the speed limit has changed in an area. The available options are “Off”, “Visual”, and “Visual + Chime”.
Drowsy Driver Alert	This setting will monitor the driver’s driving habits and warn you of any changes, indicating that the driver may be drowsy. The available options are “On” and “Off”.
Highway Assist Steering Wheel Vibration	This setting will vibrate the steering wheel when a lane departure is detected. The available options are “On” and “Off”.

Setting Name	Description
Side Distance Warning	This setting will turn the Side Distance Warning on or off and set how the system will communicate with the user. The “Off” setting will deactivate the system. The “Sound” setting will provide an audible chime to the user. The “Sound And Display” setting will provide both an audible chime and a visual display.

Clock & Date

When the Clock & Date button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different options related to the vehicle’s internal clock.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Sync Time With GPS	This setting will sync the time to the GPS receiver in the system. The system will control the time via the GPS location.
Set Time Hours	This setting will allow you to set the hours. Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The “+” setting will increase the hours. The “-” setting will decrease the hours.
Set Time Minutes	This setting will allow you to set the minutes. Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The “+” setting will increase the minutes. The “-” setting will decrease the minutes.
Time Format	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The “12 hrs” setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The “24 hrs” setting will set the time to a 24-hour format. You will also be able to adjust the clock.
Set Date	This setting will allow you to set the date.

Phone/Bluetooth®

When the Phone/Bluetooth® button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to Bluetooth® connectivity from an external audio device or smartphone. The list of paired audio devices or smartphones can be accessed from this menu.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Device Manager	This setting will open the Device Manager main screen.
Do Not Disturb All	This setting will open the Do Not Disturb All settings menu. The available options are "On" and "Off".
Enable Two Active Phones	This setting will enable or disable two active phones within the vehicle. The setting options are "On" and "Off".
Phone Pop-Ups Displayed In Cluster	This setting will activate phone message pop-ups in the Instrument Cluster Display.

Voice

When the Voice button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's Voice Recognition feature.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Voice Options	This setting will allow you to change the system's voice to either "Male" or "Female".
Wake Up Word	This setting will allow you to set the system's "Wake Up" word. The available options are "Off", "Hey, Uconnect", and "Hey, Jeep®".

Setting Name	Description
Voice Barge-In	This setting allows you to respond to a Voice Response before the statement is completed by the system. The available options are “On” or “Off”.
Show Command List	This setting will allow you to turn the Command List on or off. The “Always” setting will always show the Command List. The “With Help” setting will show the Command List and provide a brief description of what the command does. The “Never” setting will turn the Command List off.

Navigation

When the Navigation button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle’s built-in Navigation system. These settings can change which icons display on the map, how “time to arrival is calculated”, and route types.
For more information on Navigation and settings, refer to the Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement.

Camera

When the Camera button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle’s camera features.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
ParkView Backup Camera	This setting will turn the ParkView Backup Camera on or off.
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	This setting will add a delay to the ParkView Backup Camera when shifting out of REVERSE.

Setting Name	Description
ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines	This setting will turn the ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines on or off.
Fixed ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines	This setting will turn the Fixed ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines on or off.
Surround View Camera Delay	This setting will add a timed delay to the Surround View Camera when shifting out of REVERSE.
Surround View Camera Guidelines	This setting will turn the Surround View Camera Guidelines on or off.

Mirrors & Wipers

When the Mirrors & Wipers button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's mirrors and wipers.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Rain Sensing Auto Wipers	This setting will turn the Rain Sensing Auto Wipers on or off.
Auto Folding Side Mirrors	This setting will turn the Auto Folding Side Mirrors on or off.

Lights

When the Lights button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's exterior and interior lights.

NOTE:
When the "Daytime Running Lights" feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned on or off. This feature is only allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchased.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Headlight Sensitivity	This setting will allow you to set the sensitivity of the headlights depending on the amount of visible light. The greater the sensitivity set, the less the external light variation required to turn on the lights (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset, the headlights turn on earlier than in levels 1 and 2). The available levels are "Level 1: Minimum Sensitivity", "Level 2: Medium Sensitivity", and "Level 3: Maximum Sensitivity".
Headlight Off Delay	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time it takes for the headlights to shut off after the vehicle is turned off. The available settings are "0 sec", "30 sec", "60 sec", and "90 sec".
Headlight Illumination On Approach	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time it takes for the headlights to shut off after the vehicle is unlocked. The available settings are "0 sec", "30 sec", "60 sec", and "90 sec".

Setting Name	Description
Greeting Lights	This setting will turn the Greeting Lights on or off.
Daytime Running Lights	This setting will allow you to turn the Daytime Running Lights on or off.
Cornering Lights	When this setting is selected, if the steering wheel rotation angle is large or the turn signal indicators are on, a light (incorporated in the fog light) will turn on, on the relevant side to improve visibility at night.
Headlight Dip	This setting will lower the headlights when driving on the opposite side of the road. The available options are “On” and “Off”.
Flash Lights With Lock	This setting will allow you to turn the flashing of the lights when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob on or off.

Brakes

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Auto Park Brake	This setting will turn the Auto Park Brake on or off.
Brake Service	This setting will allow you to retract the brakes for servicing.

Doors & Locks

When the Doors & Locks button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to locking and unlocking the vehicle's doors.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Auto Unlock On Exit	This setting will unlock the doors when any of the doors are opened from the inside.
Flash Lights With Lock	This setting will allow you to turn the flashing of the lights when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob on or off.
Sound Horn With Lock	This setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob. The "Off" setting will not sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed. The "1st Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed once. The "2nd Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed twice.
Sound Horn With Remote Start	This setting will sound the horn when the remote start is activated from the key fob.
Remote Door Unlock, Door Lock/1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks	This setting will change how many pushes of the Unlock button on the key fob are needed to unlock all the doors. The "Driver Door" setting will only unlock the driver door on the first push on the Unlock button. The "All Doors" setting will unlock all doors on the first push of the Unlock button.
Passive Entry	This setting will allow you to turn the Passive Entry feature (Keyless Enter 'n Go™) on or off.

Setting Name	Description
Power Liftgate Alert	This setting will chime an audible alert when the power liftgate is raising or lowering. Selectable options are “On” and “Off”.
Hands-Free Power Liftgate	This setting will use hands-free technology to automatically open or close the power liftgate. Selectable options are “On” and “Off”.

Setting Name	Description
Auto Door Locks	This setting will allow you to change if the doors lock automatically when the vehicle reaches 12 mph (19 km/h).

Seats & Comfort

When the Seats & Comfort button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the option related to the vehicle’s comfort systems when remote start has been activated or the vehicle has been started.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start	This setting will activate the vehicle’s comfort systems and heated seats or heated steering wheel when the vehicle is remote started or ignition is started. The “Off” setting will not activate the comfort systems. The “Remote Start” setting will only activate the comfort systems when using Remote Start. The “All Start” setting will activate the comfort systems whenever the vehicle is started.

Key Off Options

When the Key Off Options button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to vehicle shutoff. These settings will only activate when the ignition is set to OFF.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Radio Off Delay	This setting will keep the radio running after the engine is turned off. When any door is opened, the electronics will deactivate. The available settings are "0 min" and "20 min".
Radio Off With Door	This setting will shut the radio off when the door is opened. The available settings are "On" and "Off".
Headlight Off Delay	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time the headlights remain on after the vehicle has been turned off. The "+" will increase the amount of time. The "-" will decrease the amount of time.

Audio

When the Audio button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's sound system. These settings can change the audio location within the vehicle, adjust the bass or treble levels, and auto-play settings from an audio device or smartphone.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Balance/Fade	This setting will adjust audio levels from specific speakers in the front/back and left/right of the vehicle. The Speaker icon can be moved to set audio location.

Setting Name	Description
Equalizer	This setting will adjust the “Bass”, “Mid”, and “Treble” ranges of the audio.
Speed Adjusted Volume	This setting will adjust audio volume as speeds increase. At a higher setting, the volume will increase more as the vehicle speeds up. The available settings are “Off”, “1”, “2”, and “3”.
Surround Sound	This setting will turn the Surround Sound system on or off.
AUX Volume Offset	This setting will tune the audio levels from a device connected through the AUX port. The available settings are “+” and “-”.
Auto Play	This setting will automatically begin playing audio from a connected device.
Auto-On Radio	This setting will automatically turn the radio on when the vehicle is started. The available settings are “Off”, “On”, and “Recall Last”. With Recall Last, the system resumes the previous task before vehicle shut off.
Radio off With Door	This setting will keep the radio on when a door is opened or until the Radio Off Delay time is reached. The available settings are “On” and “Off”.
Loudness	This setting improves the sound quality at lower volumes. The available options are “On” and “Off”.
Volume Adjustment	This setting will allow you to set the audio volume levels for each option (Media, Phone, Navigation, etc.). You can set the volume between 0 and 38.

Notifications

When the Notifications button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to Notifications for the system.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Notification Sounds	This setting will turn off the Notification chime that plays when a new notification is sent. The options are "On" and "Off".
App Drawer Favoriting Pop-Ups	This setting turns the App Favorited Pop-Up on or off.
App Drawer Unfavoriting Pop-Ups	This setting turns the App Unfavorited Pop-Up on or off.
New Text Message Pop-Ups	This setting turns receiving/storing a pop-up for new text messages of any connected phone on or off.
Missed Calls Message	This setting turns receiving/storing a pop-up for missed calls of any connected phone on or off.
Navigation Pop-Ups	This setting turns receiving/storing predictive Navigation Pop-Ups on or off.

SiriusXM® Setup

NOTE:
A subscription to SiriusXM® satellite radio is required for these settings to be functional.

When the SiriusXM® Setup button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to SiriusXM® satellite radio. These settings can be used to skip specific radio channels and restart favorite songs from the beginning.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
SiriusXM® Account, Profile, And Settings	This setting will redirect you to the SiriusXM® settings menu within the SiriusXM® menu.
Block Explicit	This setting will skip over content labeled as explicit. The available settings are "On" and "Off".

Software Updates

When the Software Updates button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display the setting related to updating the Uconnect software.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Software Downloads over Wi-Fi	This setting will allow software updates to happen over Wi-Fi. Selectable options for the setting are "On" and "Off".

System Information

When the System Information button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the radio system information.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Software Licenses	This will display the software licensing information screen.

Reset

When the Reset button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to resetting the Uconnect system back to its default settings. These settings can clear personal data and reset selected settings from other menus.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
Restart Radio	This setting will reboot the radio.
Reset Apps Drawer To Default Order	This setting will return the apps drawer to the default order. The available options are "Yes" and "Cancel". The X button can also be pressed to cancel the screen.
Restore Apps	This setting will delete all of the installed apps if there is an issue with using or installing an app. The available options are "Back" and "Next".
Restore Settings to Default	This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory default.

Setting Name	Description
Clear Personal Data	This setting will display a pop-up that gives you the option to clear all personal data from the system, including Bluetooth® devices and presets. NOTE: Performing this function may take several minutes to complete.
Reset Wi-Fi Password For Projection	This setting will allow you to reset the vehicle's Wi-Fi password for smartphone projection. The available options are "Yes" and "Cancel". The X button can also be pressed to cancel the screen.
Factory Reset	This setting will restore the radio to its factory default settings.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by repositioning the mobile phone within the vehicle. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily improve from repositioning the mobile phone, it is recommended that the volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using the Uconnect system.

REGULATORY AND SAFETY INFORMATION

US/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 inches (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio ➪ page 328.

SAFETY FEATURES

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The ABS provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

The ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels are beginning to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following normal characteristics when the ABS activates:

- ABS motor noise or clicking sounds (you may continue to hear for a short time after the stop)
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

The ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

The yellow ABS Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the ABS Warning Light is on.

If the ABS Warning Light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-lock Brakes. If the ABS Warning

Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Hill Start Assist (HSA), and Traction Control System (TCS). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Hill Descent Control (HDC), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), and Trailer Sway Control (TSC).

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance.

To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!
The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Brake System Warning Light

The red Brake System Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the Brake System Warning Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

DST is a feature of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE:
The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the driver's sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

EBD manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

ERM anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the above conditions. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when the TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed.

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the ESC OFF button, located below the radio. The ESC OFF Indicator Light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will turn off.

NOTE:
When driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to allow more wheel spin. This can be accomplished by momentarily pushing the ESC OFF button to enter “Partial Off” mode. Once the situation requiring “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the ESC OFF button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

Full Off (Four-Wheel Drive Models Only)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by pushing and holding the ESC OFF button for five seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After five seconds, the ESC OFF Indicator Light will illuminate and the “ESC OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

In this mode, ESC and TCS, except for the “limited slip” feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the system returns to “Partial Off” mode, as described above. TCS remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h), the ESC system shuts off. ESC is deactivated at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with off-road driving. However, ESC function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The ESC OFF Indicator Light will always be illuminated when ESC is off.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button. This will restore the “ESC On” mode of operation.

NOTE:
The “ESC OFF” message will display and an audible chime will sound when the gear selector is placed into the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!
In the "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “Full Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (km) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when Traction Control System (TCS) is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) — If Equipped

The ESS activates the hazard lights at a faster than normal speed when heavy brake pressure is applied. ESS will only activate when the speed is above 31 mph (50 km/h). The ESS operates independently of other lamps, and will turn on and off automatically. This indicates to others that the vehicle is stopping quickly.

NOTE:

- A warning light will illuminate within the instrument cluster to inform the driver that the ESS feature has been activated.
- When towing a trailer, ESS will also activate the rear indicator lights of the trailer.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

Hill Descent Control (HDC) is intended for low speed off-road driving while in 4WD Low. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, located in front of the gear selector. The following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- The driveline is in 4WD Low.
- The vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h).
- The Electric Park Brake (EPB) is released.
- The driver's door is closed.

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled, it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude (greater than approximately 8%). The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver and can be adjusted within the thresholds by using throttle or brake application.

Driver Override:

The driver may override HDC activation speed with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with a speed exceeding 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude (less than approximately 8%), is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low.
- The driver's door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) (HDC exits immediately.)

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch when enable conditions have not been met.

The HDC switch is located within the Selec-Terrain knob in the upper right position.

WARNING!
HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

HSA is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The parking brake must be off.
- The driver's door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

If disabling HSA using Uconnect settings see ➪ page 77.

Towing With HSA

Hill Start Assist (HSA) will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

RBS may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

RAB may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The Electronic Brake Controller (EBC) system will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The TCS monitors the amount of wheel spin for each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce vehicle power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD) functions similarly to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more vehicle torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in reduced modes.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:
TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations ➪ page 154.

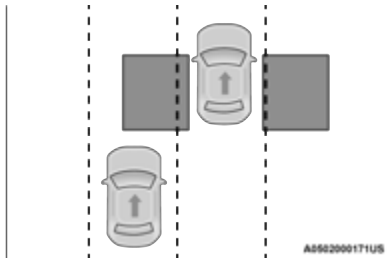
When TSC is functioning, the ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

WARNING!
If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The BSM system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear fascia/bumper, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

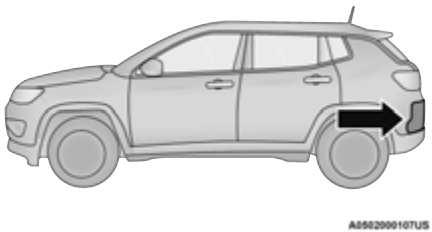
When the vehicle is started, the BSM Warning Light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rearview mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width, 12 ft (3.8 m), on both sides of the vehicle. The zone length starts at the outside mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear fascia/bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

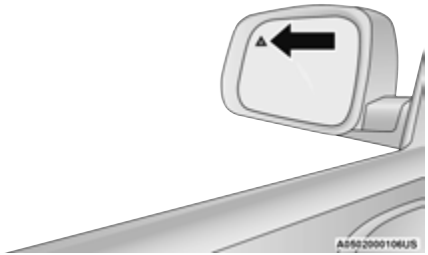
- The BSM system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system will automatically disable when a trailer is detected. If the attached trailer is not detected, the system detection zone DOES NOT change. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear. It may be necessary to deactivate the BSM system manually to avoid misdetection ➪ page 165.

The BSM system can become blocked if snow, ice, mud, or other road contaminations accumulate on the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located. The system may also detect blockage if the vehicle is operated in areas with extremely low radar returns such as a desert or parallel to a large elevation drop. If blockage is detected, a “Blind Spot Temporarily Unavailable, Sensor Blocked” message will display in the cluster, both mirror lights will illuminate, and BSM and RCP alerts will not occur. This is normal operation. The system will automatically recover and resume function when the condition clears or when an ignition cycle occurs. To minimize system blockage, do not block the area of the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.) and keep it clear of road contaminations.



Radar Sensor Location (Driver Side Shown)

The BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object when enabled. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded when chimes are enabled. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted during the chime event ➪ page 198.



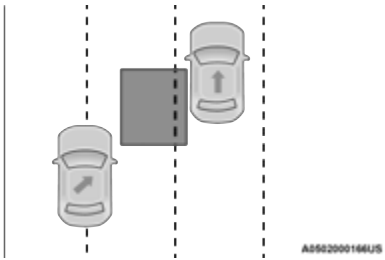
Warning Light Location

As part of the Active Lane Management system, if the vehicle begins to drift into an adjacent lane that has an active LED indication, the LED will flash if steering torque is provided to guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane ➪ page 145.

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

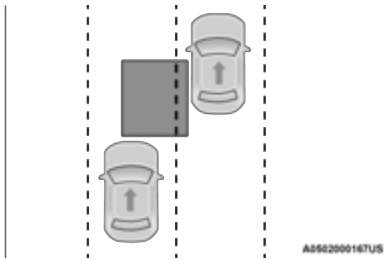
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

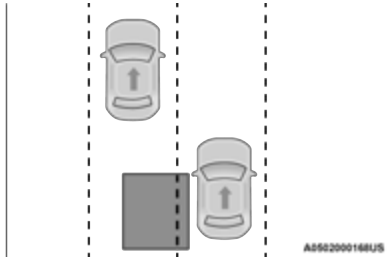
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).



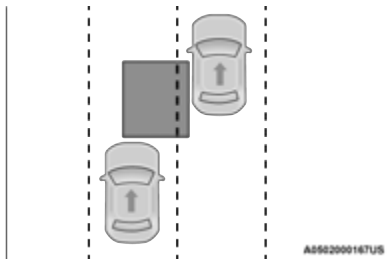
Rear Monitoring

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 10 mph (16 km/h), the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), the warning light may not illuminate.



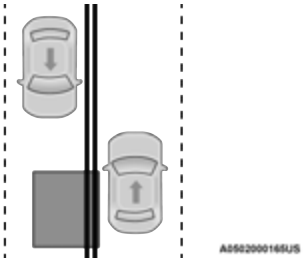
Overtaking/Approaching



Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes ➪ page 328.

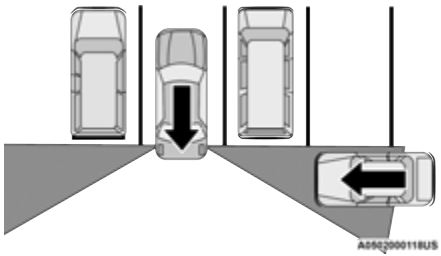


Opposing Traffic

WARNING!
The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

RCP is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume anytime the system is enabled regardless of the chime setting.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be blocked by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

WARNING!
Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a backup aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Blind Spot Modes

Blind Spot Alert has three selectable modes of operation that are available in the Uconnect system.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only (Default Setting)

When operating in Lights Only mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted for the duration of the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Blocked Sensor

If the system detects degraded performance due to contamination or foreign objects, a message will warn you of a blocked sensor and the warning indicators in side view mirrors will be illuminated. The warning indicators will remain illuminated until blockage clearing conditions are met. First clear the fascia/bumper area around the sensors of the blockage. After removing the blockage, reset the system by cycling the ignition from ON to OFF and then back ON.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped

FCW with Mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:
FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 39 mph (62 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated ➪ page 328.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 1 mph (2 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guardrails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.

WARNING!
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

FCW Settings

The Forward Collision menu setting is located in the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 165.

NOTE:
The default status of FCW is “Full On,” this allows the system to provide warning and autonomous braking in the event of a potential frontal collision.

Changing the FCW status to “Only Warning” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.

Changing the FCW status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or autonomous braking will be available in case of a possible collision.

NOTE:
The FCW system state is kept in memory from one ignition cycle to the next. If the system is turned off, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted.

Changing FCW Sensitivity And Operating Status

The FCW Sensitivity and Operation settings are programmable through the Uconnect system ➪ page 165.

The default status of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the FCW is in the “Full On” setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision

with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

Changing the FCW status to the “Far” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings when the latter is at a farther distance than in the "Medium" setting. This provides the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when the vehicle in the front is much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

NOTE:

- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- If FCW is disabled, unavailable screens will be displayed.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster display reads “FCW Limited Functionality” or “FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads “FCW Unavailable Service Required”, there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) — If Equipped

PEB is a subsystem of the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system which provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings, in the instrument cluster display. It may apply limited automatic braking when it detects a potential frontal collision with a pedestrian/cyclist.

PEB Message

If a PEB event begins at a speed below 39 mph (62 km/h), the system may provide maximum braking to mitigate the potential collision with a pedestrian. If the PEB event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes. When the system determines a collision with the pedestrian in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

The minimum speed for PEB activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).

WARNING!
Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can PEB detect every type of potential collision with a pedestrian. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning PEB On Or Off

NOTE:
The default status of PEB is “On.” This allows the system to warn you of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian.

The PEB button is located in the Uconnect display in the Controls settings ➪ page 165.

To turn the PEB system off, push the Pedestrian Emergency Braking OFF button.

To turn the PEB system back on, push the Warning Active Braking button.

Changing the PEB status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian/cyclist.

NOTE:
The PEB system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down. The system will not reset to the default setting when the vehicle is restarted.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

For more information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires, see ➪ page 298.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire. The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure.

NOTE:
Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light to turn off.

The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will still

be on. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value ➪ page 328.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light off.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPMS sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to ensure proper TPMS feature operation.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Premium System

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which will display in the instrument cluster display
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message, an “Inflate to XX” message, and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values highlighted or in a different color.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those highlighted or in a different color in the instrument cluster display graphic) to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value, as shown in the “Inflate to XX” message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will stop being highlighted or return to their original color, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will no longer flash, and the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings
- Using tire chains on the vehicle
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors

Vehicles With Compact Spare Or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact or non-matching full size spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color or highlighted pressure value and the “Inflate to XX” message.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (–), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.
The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message in the instrument cluster but dashes (–) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPMS sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position ➪ page 228.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint ➪ page 228.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, see ➪ page 325 for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front

passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:
If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

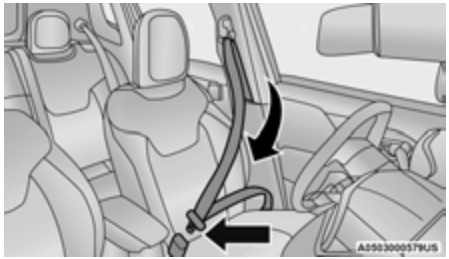
(Continued)

WARNING!

- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

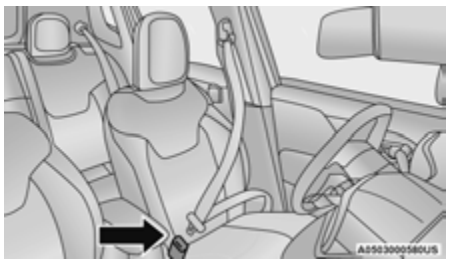
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grab the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



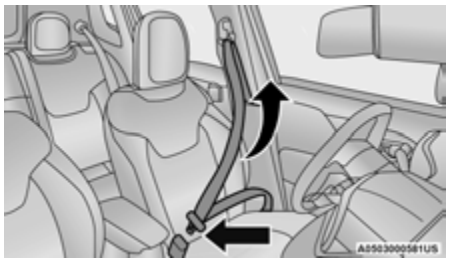
Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click”.



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

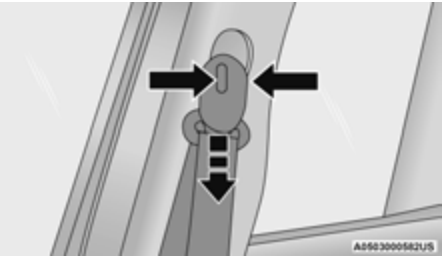
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grab and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

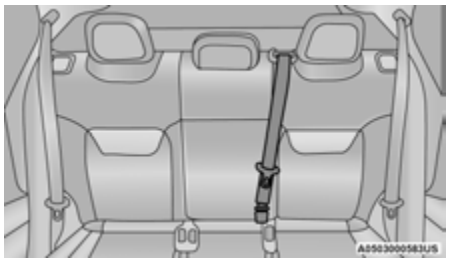
WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

The second row center seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle. The mini-latch plate and buckle (if equipped) should remain connected at all times. If the mini-latch plate and buckle become disconnected, they must be properly reconnected prior to the rear center seat belt being used by an occupant.

1. Grab the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.

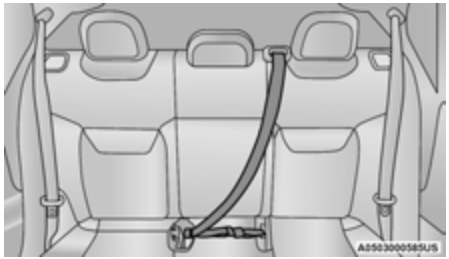


Pulling Out The Latch Plate

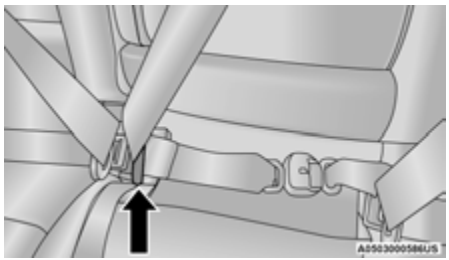
2. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a “click.”

Inserting Mini-Latch Plate Into Mini-Buckle

3. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

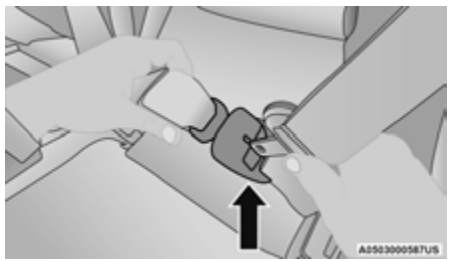


Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

5. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
6. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.
7. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.
8. To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the mini-buckle.



Detaching Mini-Buckle With Seat Belt Tongue

WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.

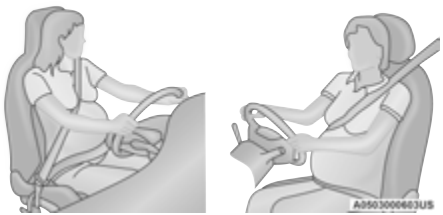
Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

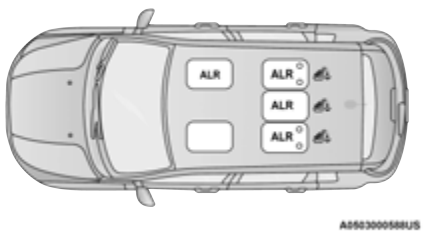
Energy Management Feature

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system ➪ page 237.

The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grab the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components.

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

Air Bag Warning Light

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

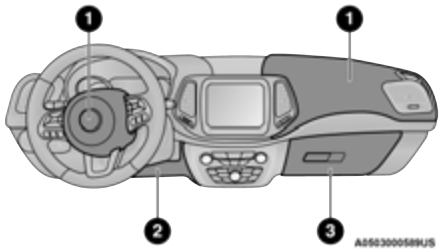
WARNING!
Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ➪ page 89.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
2 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag
3 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!
● Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel. ● Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint. ● Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle is equipped with a right front passenger Occupant Classification System (OCS) that is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight input, as determined by the OCS.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Occupant Classification System (OCS) — Front Passenger Seat

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) is part of a Federally regulated safety system for this vehicle. It is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight, as determined by the OCS.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Occupant Classification Module (OCM) and Sensor located in the front passenger seat
- Air Bag Warning Light

Occupant Classification Module (OCM) And Sensor

The Occupant Classification Module (OCM) is located underneath the front passenger seat. The Sensor is located beneath the passenger seat cushion foam. Any weight on the seat will be sensed by the Sensor. The OCM uses input from the Sensor to determine the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCM communicates this information to the ORC. The ORC may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment based on occupant classification. In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt.

The OCS will NOT prevent deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if the OCS estimates that:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied or has very light objects on it; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a small passenger, including a child; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a rear-facing child restraint; or
- The front passenger is not properly seated or his or her weight is taken off of the seat for a period of time.

Front Passenger Seat Occupant Status	Front Passenger Air Bag Output
Rear-facing child restraint	Reduced-power deployment
Child, including a child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat*	Reduced-power deployment OR Full-power deployment
Properly seated adult	Full-power deployment OR reduced-power deployment
Unoccupied seat	Reduced-power deployment

* It is possible for a child to be classified as an adult, allowing a full-power Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat and never install a child restraint system, including a rear-facing child restraint, in the front passenger seat.

WARNING!

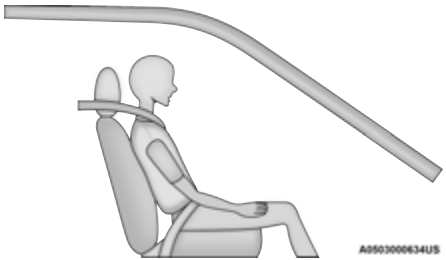
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCS estimates the seated weight on the front passenger seat and where that weight is located. The OCS communicates the classification status to the ORC.

The ORC uses the classification to determine whether the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rate should be adjusted.

In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt. Properly seated passengers are:

- Sitting upright
- Facing forward
- Sitting in the center of the seat with their feet comfortably on or near the floor
- Sitting with their back against the seatback and the seatback in an upright position



Seated Properly

Lighter Weight Passengers (Including Small Adults)

When a lighter weight passenger, including a small adult, occupies the front passenger seat, the OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly.

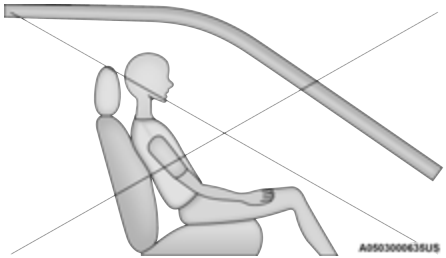
Do not decrease OR increase the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat

The front passenger's seated weight must be properly positioned on the front passenger seat. Failure to do so may result in serious injury or death. The OCS determines the most probable classification of the occupant that it detects. The OCS will detect the front passenger's decreased or increased seated weight, which may result in an adjusted inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag in a collision. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly. Decreasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a reduced-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Increasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a full-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

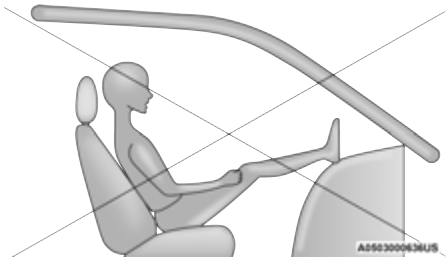
Examples of improper front passenger seating include:

- The front passenger's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door, arm rest or instrument panel).
- The front passenger leans forward, sideways, or turns to face the rear of the vehicle.
- The front passenger's seatback is not in the full upright position.
- The front passenger carries or holds an object while seated (e.g., backpack, box, etc.).
- Objects are lodged under the front passenger seat.
- Objects are lodged between the front passenger seat and center console.
- Accessories that may change the seated weight on the front passenger seat are attached to the front passenger seat.
- Anything that may decrease or increase the front passenger's seated weight.

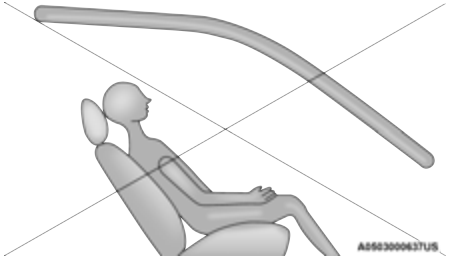
The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. If an occupant in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input, for example:



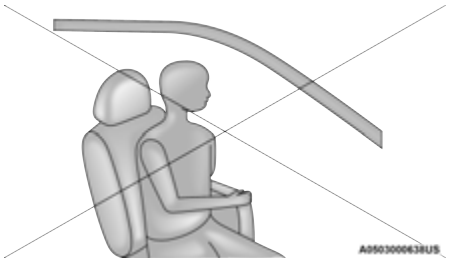
Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly

WARNING!

- If a child restraint system, child, small teenager or adult in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input. This may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly, with the seatback in an upright position, your back against the seatback, sitting upright, facing forward, in the center of the seat, with your feet comfortably on or near the floor.
- Do not carry or hold any objects (e.g., backpacks, boxes, etc.) while seated in the front passenger seat. Holding an object may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different than the occupant's properly seated weight input, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Placing an object on the floor under the front passenger seat may prevent the OCS from working properly, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision. Do not place any objects on the floor under the front passenger seat.

The Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel will turn on whenever the OCS is unable to classify the front passenger seat status. A malfunction in the OCS may affect the operation of the air bag system.

If the Air Bag Warning Light does not come on, or stays on after you start the vehicle, or it comes on as you drive, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service immediately.

The passenger seat assembly contains critical OCS components that may affect the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation. In order for the OCS to properly classify the seated weight of a front seat passenger, the OCS components must function as designed. Do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover. If the seat, trim cover, or cushion needs service for any reason, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only FCA US LLC approved seat accessories may be used.

The following requirements must be strictly followed:

- Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- Do not use prior or future model year seat covers or cushions not designated by FCA US LLC for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover and cushion specified for the vehicle.
- Do not replace the seat cover or cushion with an aftermarket seat cover or cushion.
- Do not add a secondary seat cover or mat.
- At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by FCA US LLC.

WARNING!

- Unapproved modifications or service procedures to the passenger seat assembly, its related components, seat cover or cushion may inadvertently change the air bag deployment in case of a frontal collision. This could result in death or serious injury to the front passenger if the vehicle is involved in a collision. A modified vehicle may not comply with required Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and/or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS).
- If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

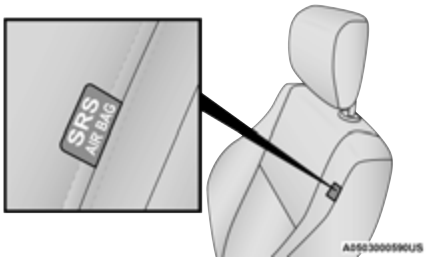
Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!
Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an after-market sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:
Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:
Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump (if equipped)

NOTE:
After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cutoff is displayed. Turn the ignition switch from ignition AVV/START or MAR/ON/RUN to ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right turn signal lights, located in the instrument panel, may both be blinking and will continue to blink. In order to move your vehicle to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

Customer Action NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds	Customer Will See
1. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State).	
2. Turn ignition MAR/ON/RUN.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.
3. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.
4. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.
5. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is ON SOLID.
6. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.

Customer Action NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds	Customer Will See
7. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.
8. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.
9. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light is ON SOLID.
10. Turn left turn signal switch OFF. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State).	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light is OFF.
11. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK.	
12. Turn ignition MAR/ON/RUN. (Entire sequence needs to be completed within one minute or sequence will need to be repeated).	System is now reset and the engine may be started.
Turn hazard flashers OFF (Manually).	

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the turn signal lights will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front fascia/bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.
The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!
In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers or call: 1–888–327–4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: https://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/road/child-car-seat-safety.html

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death.
A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

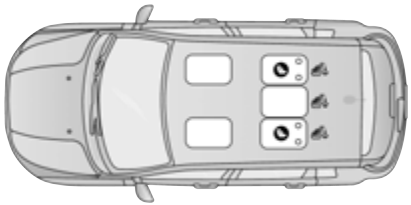
Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System

022668173

LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



A0503000592US

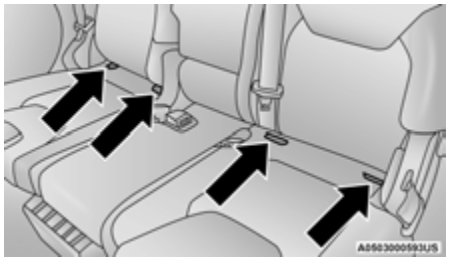
LATCH Positions

Lower Anchorage Symbol
(2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages from the outboard seating positions?	Yes	You can install child restraints with flexible lower anchors in the center position. The inner anchorages are 16 inches (400 mm) apart. Do not install child restraints with rigid lower anchors in the center position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	

Locating The LATCH Anchorages

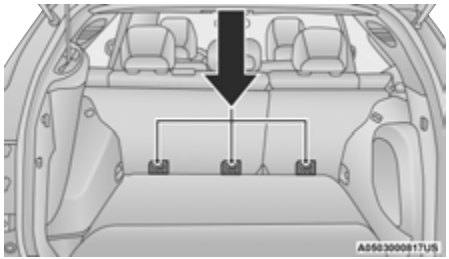
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



Lower Anchorage Location

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Anchorage Locations

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

Do not install child restraints with rigid lower attachments in the center seating position. Only install this type of child restraint in the outboard seating positions. Child restraints with flexible, webbing mounted lower attachments can be installed in any rear seating position.

WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints next to each other, you must use the seat belt for the center position. You can then use either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing child seats in the outboard positions.

Please see ➪ page 236 for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See ➪ page 237 to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See ➪ page 239 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

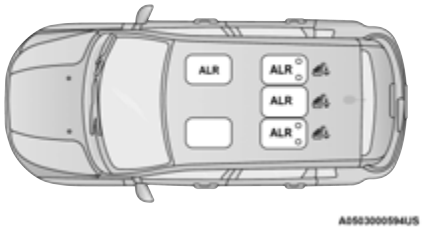
- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

See the "Automatic Locking Mode" description ➪ page 212 for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is <u>not</u> locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See ➪ page 239 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

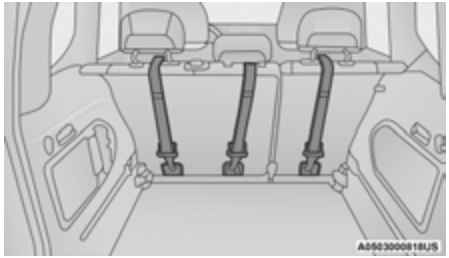
Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See ➪ page 233 for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Rear Seat Tether Anchors

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

SAFETY TIPS

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

TRANSPORTING PETS

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding the seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag Warning Light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first placed in the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ➪ page 204.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the lug nut/bolt torque for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

EXHAUST GAS

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/lift-gate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have an authorized dealer inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

CARBON MONOXIDE WARNINGS

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers button is located in the lower center area of the instrument panel.

NOTE:
Your vehicle may be equipped with an Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) ➪ page 191.

Hazard Warning Flashers Button

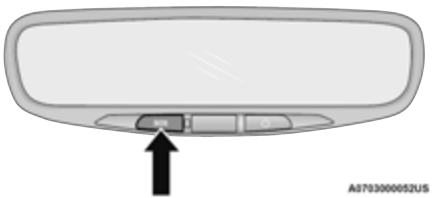
Push the button to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the button is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the button a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it only when your vehicle is disabled or signaling a safety hazard warning for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:
With extended use, the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

SOS MIRROR — IF EQUIPPED



SOS Mirror

If equipped, the Rearview mirror contains an SOS button.

WARNING!
ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber ➪ page 328.
- The SOS button will only function if you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network, which comes as a built in function. Other Uconnect services will only be operable if your SiriusXM Guardian™ service is active and you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network.

SOS Call

1. Press or hold the SOS Call button on the Rearview Mirror.

NOTE:
In case the SOS Call button is pushed in error, there will be a 10 second delay before the SOS Call system initiates a call to a SOS operator. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS call button on the Rearview Mirror or press the cancellation button on the Device Screen. Termination of the SOS Call will turn off the green LED light on the Rearview Mirror.

2. The LED light located next to the SOS button on the Rearview Mirror will turn green once a connection to a SOS operator has been made.
3. Once a connection between the vehicle and a SOS operator is made, the SOS Call system may transmit the following important vehicle information to a SOS operator:
   - Indication that the occupant placed a SOS Call
   - The vehicle brand
   - The last known GPS coordinates of the vehicle
4. You should be able to speak with the SOS operator through the vehicle audio system to determine if additional assistance is needed.

WARNING!
ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:
- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Once a connection is made between the vehicle's SOS Call system and the SOS operator, the SOS operator may be able to open a voice connection with the vehicle to determine if additional assistance is needed. Once the SOS operator opens a voice connection with the vehicle's SOS Call system, the operator should be able to speak with you or other vehicle occupants and hear sounds occurring in the vehicle. The vehicle's SOS Call system will attempt to remain connected with the SOS operator until the SOS operator terminates the connection.

5. The SOS operator may attempt to contact appropriate emergency responders and provide them with important vehicle information and GPS coordinates.

WARNING!
• If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from an Emergency Services Agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location. • Never place anything on or near the vehicle's operable network and GPS antennas. You could prevent operable network and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable network and GPS signal reception is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), THE UCONNECT FEATURES, APPS AND SERVICES, AMONG OTHERS, WILL NOT OPERATE.
- Modifications to any part of the SOS Call system could cause the air bag system to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to help protect you.

SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles sold in Mexico **DO NOT** have SOS Call system capabilities.

SOS or other emergency line operators in Mexico may not answer or respond to SOS system calls.

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected, and at the beginning of each ignition cycle:

- The Rearview Mirror light located next to the SOS button will continuously illuminate red.
- The Device Screen will display the following message "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer."
- An In-Vehicle Audio message will state "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer."

WARNING!

- Ignoring the Rearview Mirror light could mean you will not have SOS Call services. If the Rearview Mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Control module turns on the air bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the Occupant Restraint Control system immediately.

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC's control may prevent or stop the SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- The ignition is in the OFF position
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware are damaged during a crash
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network and/or Global Positioning Satellite signals are unavailable or obstructed
- Equipment malfunction at the SOS operator facility
- Operator error by the SOS operator
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network congestion
- Weather
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels

WARNING!
ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber ➪ page 328.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection and a GPS signal is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Automatic SOS — If Equipped

Automatic SOS is a hands-free safety service that can immediately connect you with help in the event that your vehicle's airbags deploy. Please refer to your provided radio supplement for complete information.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED

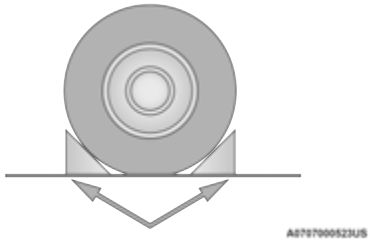
WARNING!
• Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel. • Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift. • Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack. • The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the ignition in the OFF position.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the driver's front wheel is being changed, block the passenger's rear wheel.



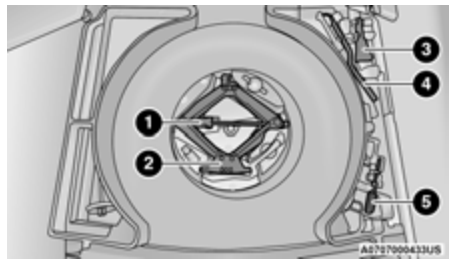
Wheel Blocked

NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

If equipped, the jack and tools are located in the rear storage compartment, below the spare tire.

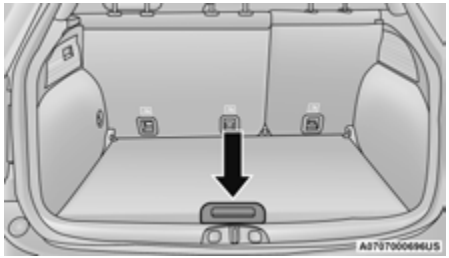
NOTE:
Items may vary depending on the trim level.



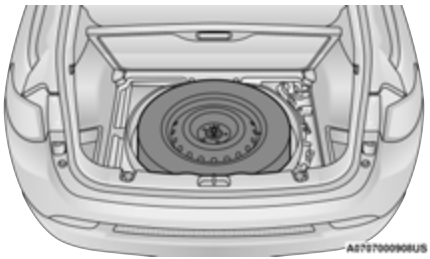
Jack And Tools Location

1 — Jack
2 — Alignment Pin
3 — Emergency Funnel
4 — Wheel Bolt Wrench
5 — Screwdriver

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.

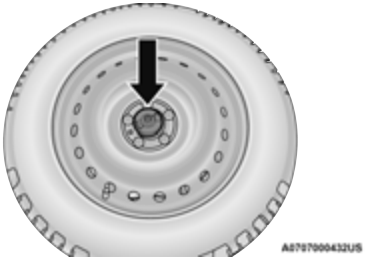


Load Floor Handle



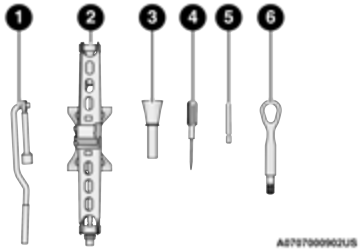
Spare Tire Removal

3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire, and remove the spare wheel from the vehicle. The jack will be found beneath.



Spare Tire Fastener

4. Remove the alignment pin from the middle, rotate the jack counterclockwise, and lift it from the foam tray.
5. Remove the jack and wheel bolt wrench.



Jack And Tools

1 — Wheel Bolt Wrench
2 — Jack
3 — Emergency Funnel
4 — Screwdriver
5 — Alignment Pin
6 — Tow Eye (If Equipped)

WARNING!
A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

(Continued)

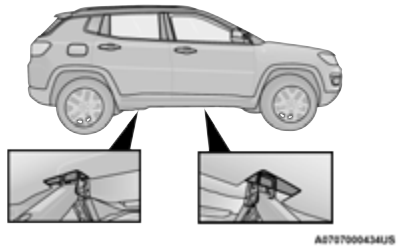
WARNING!

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To ensure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.
2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

NOTE:
Placement for the front and rear jack locations are critical. See below images for proper jacking locations.

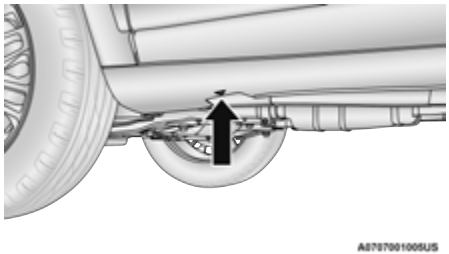


Jacking Locations

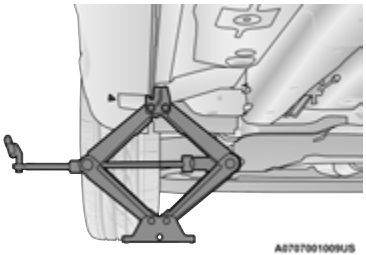
CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

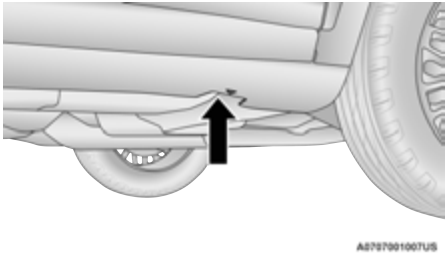
4. Jack lifting points can be identified by a triangular symbol on the outer rocker panel. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.



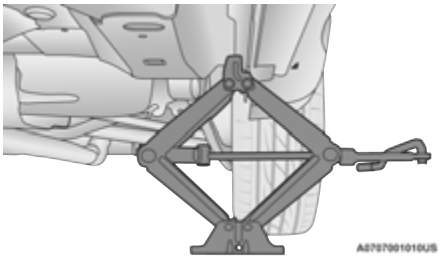
Front Lifting Point



Front Jacking Location



Rear Lifting Point



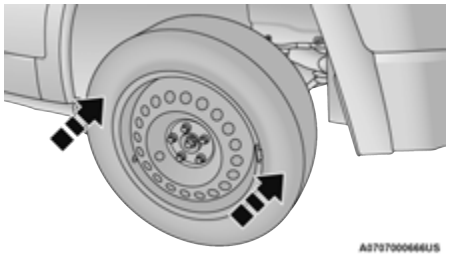
Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

WARNING!
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Remove the alignment pin from the jack assembly and thread the pin into the wheel hub to assist in mounting the spare tire.
8. Mount the spare tire.

CAUTION!
Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Spare Tire

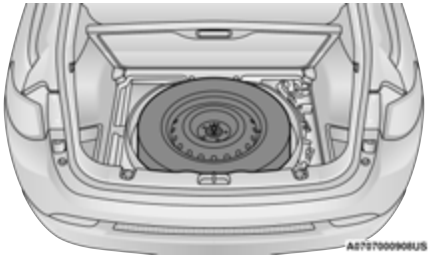
NOTE:

- For vehicles equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- For additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation ➪ page 298.

9. Install and lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

10. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
11. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice ➪ page 319. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
12. Lower the jack until it is free. Remove the wheel blocks. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided. Release the parking brake before driving the vehicle.



Damaged Tire Stowage

13. After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.
14. Place the jack on the foam tray and open it far enough so that it is secured. Once placed in position, rotate it clockwise to lock it in. Replace the alignment pin in the center hole to lock the jack in place.

WARNING!
A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

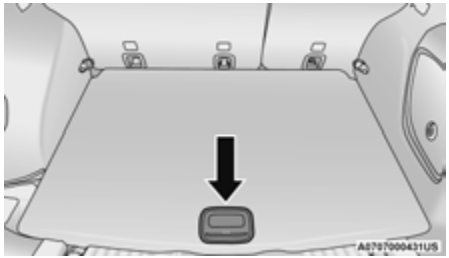
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C). This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

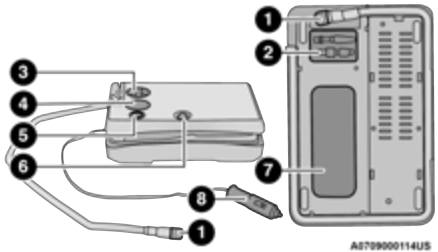
1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



Load Floor Handle

Tire Service Kit Location

Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit Components

1 — Sealant/Air Hose
2 — Hose Accessories
3 — Mode Select Knob
4 — Pressure Gauge
5 — Deflation Button
6 — Power Switch
7 — Sealant Bottle
8 — Power Plug

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

- **Selecting Air Mode**

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

- **Selecting Sealant Mode**

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

- **Using The Power Button**

Push and release the Power Button once to turn the Tire Service Kit on. Push and release the Power Button again to turn the Tire Service Kit off.

- **Using The Deflation Button**

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes overinflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to ensure optimum operation of the system.
- The Sealant Bottle is a one tire application use and needs to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump and make sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Apply the parking brake.

Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

3. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.

4. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:
Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

1. Always start the vehicle before turning the Tire Service Kit on.

2. Ensure the Mode Select Knob is to the Sealant Mode position.

3. After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

NOTE:
Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

1. Push the Power Button to turn the Tire Service Kit off. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button to turn the Tire Service Kit on.
2. Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the vehicle is running before turning the Tire Service Kit on.
3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening. Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

NOTE:
If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

1. Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.

2. Remove the speed limit label from the Tire Service Kit and place sticker on the steering wheel.

3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location.

Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!
The Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using the Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location.

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose, and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

3. Remove the cap from the valve stem, and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.

4. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

5. Uncoil the Hose and screw the fitting at the end of the hose onto the valve stem.

6. Turn the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.

7. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening.

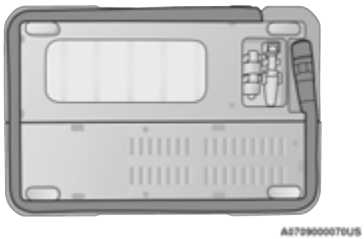
NOTE:
If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the steering wheel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE:
When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

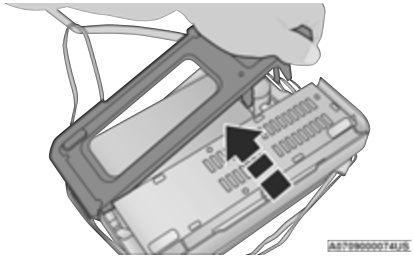
Sealant Bottle Replacement:

1. Unwrap the power cord.
2. Unwrap the hose.



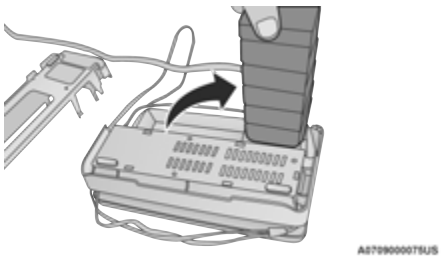
Unwrap The Hose

3. Remove the bottle cover.



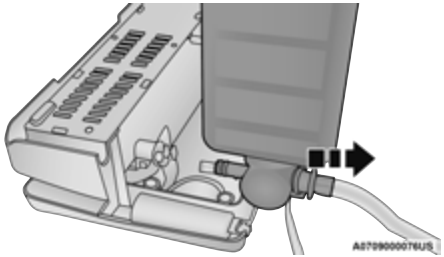
Remove The Bottle Cover

4. Rotate the bottle up beyond vertical to release.



Rotate The Bottle Up

5. Pull the bottle away from the Compressor.



Remove The Bottle

NOTE:

- For sealant bottle installation, follow these steps in reverse order.
- Replacement sealant bottles are available at authorized service centers.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

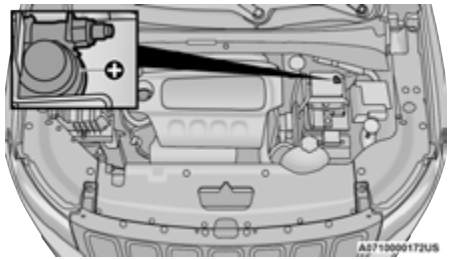
NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!
Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP START

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.



Positive (+) Battery Post

NOTE:
The positive **(+)** battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the post.

See below steps to prepare for jump starting:

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) and turn the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all electrical accessories.
3. Pull upward and remove the protective cover over the positive **(+)** battery post.

4. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

WARNING!

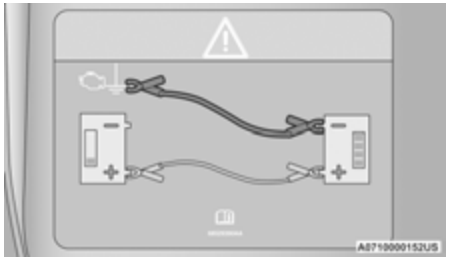
Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground. A “ground” is an exposed metallic/unpainted part of the engine, frame or chassis, such as an accessory bracket or large bolt. The ground must be away from the battery and the fuel injection system.



Jump Starting Label

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle for a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, follow the disconnecting procedure below.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

REFUELING IN EMERGENCY

The vehicle is equipped with a refueling funnel for a Capless Fuel System. If refueling is necessary, while using an approved gas can, insert the refueling funnel into the filler neck opening. Take care to open both flappers with the funnel to avoid spills.

NOTE:
In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

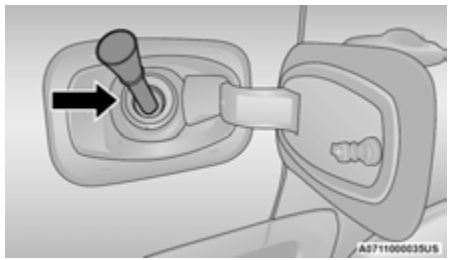
Fuel Funnel Location

Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper doors. A funnel is provided to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

See below steps for refueling:

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.



Inserting Funnel

3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper doors open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.

CAUTION!
To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

If the vehicle is overheating, it will need to be serviced by an authorized dealer.

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

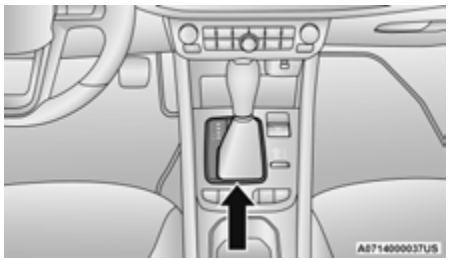
WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs, and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Grab the boot material rearward of the gear selector and pull up to carefully separate the gear selector bezel and boot assembly from the center console.



Gear Selector Bezel

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override access hole (at the right rear corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.

Gear Selector Override Access Hole

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL (N) position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:
Shifts between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R).

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

NOTE:

Push the ESC OFF button (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle ➪ page 189. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the ESC OFF button again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	FWD MODELS	4X4 MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Front	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**	**ONLY METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing devices to main structural members of the vehicle, not to fascia/bumper or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged battery, or total electrical failure when the Electric Park Brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode.

Note that the Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the battery is connected, ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN mode, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved ➪ page 262.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Do not use a fascia/bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The fascia/bumper face bar will be damaged.

Without The Key Fob

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the OFF mode. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models — With Key Fob

FCA US LLC recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels **OFF** the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed. The Electric Park Brake does not need to be released if all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

4x4 Models

FCA US LLC requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

(Continued)

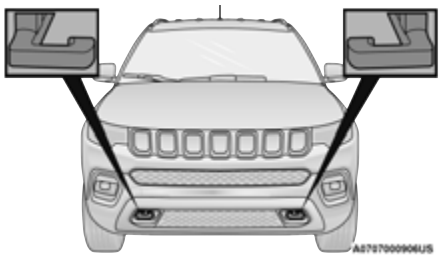
CAUTION!

- Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing devices to main structural members of the vehicle, not to fascia/bumper or associated brackets.

Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE:
For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.



Front Tow Hooks Location

Rear Tow Hook Location

Vehicles With Keyless Enter 'n Go™

Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, and subsequently in OFF, without opening the door. During towing, remember that not having the aid of the power brakes and the electromechanical power steering will require greater force when applying the brakes and steering of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

This feature is a communication network that takes effect in the event of an impact ➪ page 224.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle ➪ page 227.

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate in the instrument cluster. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Change Oil” or “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than an authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under Instrument Cluster Display ➪ page 77.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), one year or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

NOTE:
The Oil Change Indicator will not illuminate under these conditions.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, and brake master cylinder reservoir, and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

MAINTENANCE PLAN

Refer to the Maintenance Plan for the required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
Change oil and filter.
Rotate the tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, and hoses.
Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
Inspect exhaust system.
Inspect engine air cleaner filter if using in dusty or off-road conditions, replace the engine air cleaner filter if necessary.

NOTE:
Using white lithium grease, lubricate the door hinge roller pivot joints twice a year to prevent premature wear.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front accessory drive belt, tensioner, idler pulley, and replace if necessary.														X
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace the cabin air filter.	To be replaced every 12,000 mi (19,000 km).													

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Replace spark plugs.[1]									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.													X	

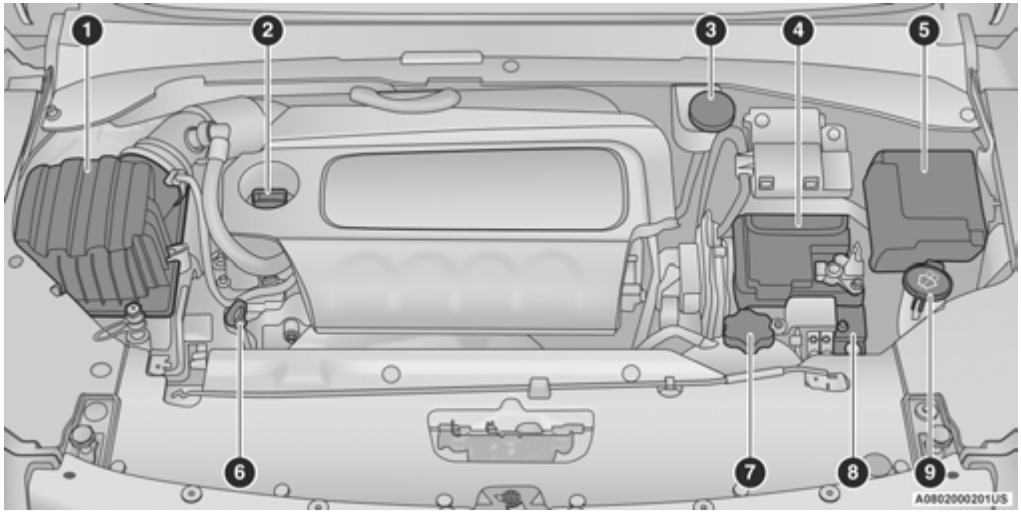
1. The spark plug change interval is mileage based only; yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

2.4L Engine



1 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Engine Oil Fill
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
4 — Battery
5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
6 — Engine Oil Dipstick
7 — Coolant Pressure Bottle Cap
8 — Secondary Battery
9 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap

Checking Oil Level

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:
Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1 liter) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual washer fluid.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid, apply it to a cloth or towel, and wipe clean the wiper blades; this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, and periodic maintenance is not required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water ➪ page 258.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

Pressure Washing

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

CAUTION!

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Engine Oil

Engine Oil Selection

For engine oil selection ➪ page 323.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Approved Engine Oil

These symbols mean that the oil has been certified by the API. The manufacturer only recommends API trademark oils.

The API Starburst trademark certifies 0W-20, 0W-30 and 5W-30 engine oils.

The API Donut trademark certifies 0W-40 and 5W-40 engine oil.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Synthetic Engine Oils

Your engine was designed for synthetic engine oils, only use synthetic API approved engine oils.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the correct API trademark and the correct SAE viscosity grade numbers should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

ENGINE OIL FILTER

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

A full-flow type disposable oil filter should be used for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER

For the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 268.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located in your owner's information kit, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R-134a — If Equipped

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a Hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is an ozone-friendly substance. It is recommended that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:
Use only the manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R-1234yf — If Equipped

R-1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a Hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. It is recommended that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:
Use only the manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

Cabin Air Filter

See an authorized dealer for service.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as Mopar® Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating, excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield and rear window periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes, or road film, and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield or rear window.

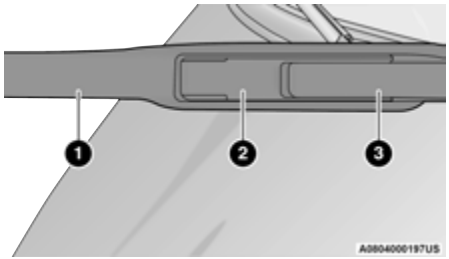
Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield or rear window. Make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on to avoid damaging the blade. Keep the wiper blade out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. If chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

CAUTION!
Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

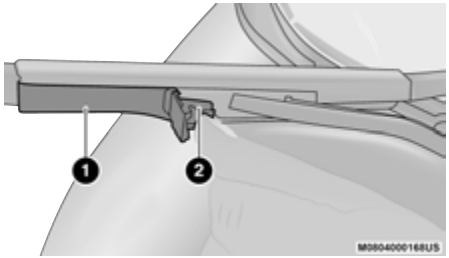
1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Windshield Wiper Arm And Blade

1 — Wiper
2 — Locking Tab
3 — Wiper Arm

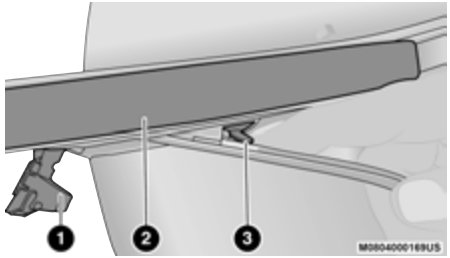
2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, flip up the locking tab.



Wiper Locking Assembly

1 — Wiper
2 — Locking Tab

3. Tilt the lower end of the wiper blade away from the arm and with one finger push the release tab toward the wiper arm.

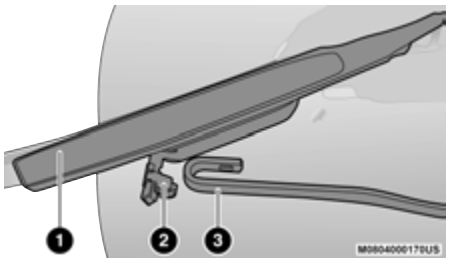


Wiper Disengaging

1 — Locking Tab
2 — Wiper
3 — Release Tab

4. Slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.

5. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm by holding the wiper arm with one hand and separating the wiper blade from the wiper arm with the other hand (move the wiper blade down toward the base of the wiper arm and away from the J hook in the end of the wiper arm).



Removing Wiper From Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper
2 — Locking Tab
3 — Wiper Arm J Hook

6. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

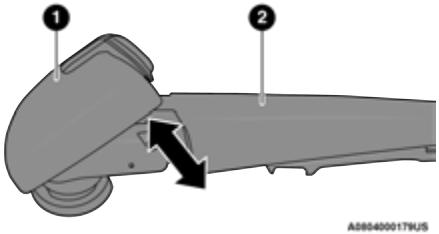
Installing The Front Wipers

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade under the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper locking tab open.
3. Insert the receiver bracket on the wiper assembly into the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade under the locking tab.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm until it is latched (engagement will be accompanied by an audible click). Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

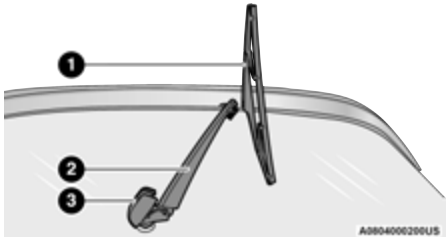
NOTE:
The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.



Wiper Pivot Cap In Unlocked Position

1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
2 — Wiper Arm

2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.



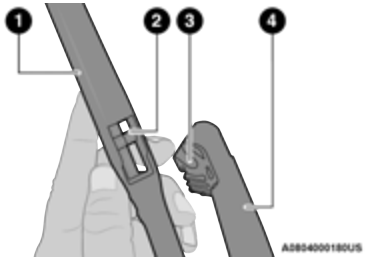
Wiper Blade In Folded Out Position

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm
3 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap

3. To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grab the bottom end of the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your right hand. With your left hand, hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot pin from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:
Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.

4. Still holding the bottom end of the wiper blade, move the wiper blade upward and away from the wiper arm to disengage.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm Receptacle
4 — Wiper Arm

5. Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

NOTE:
The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.
3. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and press the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
4. Lower the wiper blade onto the glass and snap the wiper arm pivot cap back into place.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment.

In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain Carbon Monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you ➪ page 240.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn, such materials might be grass or leaves, and those items that come into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the Maintenance Plan for the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 268.

Selection Of Coolant

For further information ➪ page 323.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant, may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. OAT engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant or any “globally compatible” coolant. If a non-OAT engine coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant. Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant:

- We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/ Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.

- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact an authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant expansion bottle/recovery tank (if equipped).

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build-up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant expansion bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine off and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the “MIN” and “MAX” marks.

As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Cooling System Notes

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. For the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 268.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the Brake Warning Light is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only the manufacturer recommended brake fluid ➪ page 324.

WARNING!

- Use only the manufacturer recommended brake fluid ➪ page 324. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not allow petroleum-based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

Special Additives

It is strongly recommended against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks in 6-speed transmissions. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer specified transmission fluid ➪ page 324. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE:
No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. For fluid specifications ➪ page 324.

FUSES

General Information

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.

(Continued)

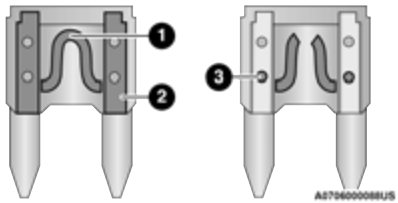
WARNING!

- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.



Blade Fuses

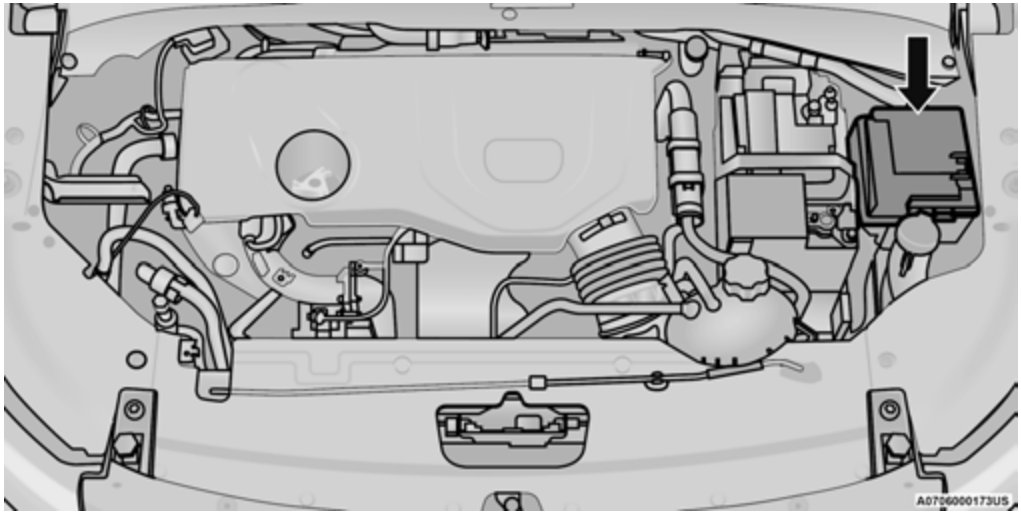
1 — Fuse Element
2 — Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element
3 — Blade fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse)

Fuse Location

The fuses are grouped into controllers located in the engine compartment.

Power Distribution Center/Fuses

The Front Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment. This module contains fuses and relays. Fuse cavity location are printed on the inside of the power distribution center cover.



Underhood Power Distribution Location

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F01	50 Amp Red (Gas)	–	Transmission Smart Driver Unit (TDSU) (Gas)
	60 Amp Blue (Diesel)		DCTT SDU BATT Glow Plug (Diesel)
F03	40 Amp Orange	–	PTC Feed 1*
F04	30 Amp Tan	–	Rear Defroster (EBL)*
F05	–	–	–
F06	40 Amp Orange	–	TTM*
F07	40 Amp Orange	–	SCR*
F08	20 Amp Yellow	–	SLM Feed LT*
F09	30 Amp Tan	–	AGSM / DCSM / TCM / DTCM / SCCM
F10	20 Amp Yellow	–	SLM Feed RT*
F11	20 Amp Yellow	–	BCM Feed 3 / (Run / Start & FB Relay and / Start / Stop & FB Relay in BCM)
F12	40 Amp Orange	–	BSM Pump
F13	40 Amp Orange	–	BSM Valves
F14	40 Amp Orange	–	Diesel Filter Heater*
F15	40 Amp Orange	–	Starter Motor Solenoid Fuse
F16	40 Amp Orange	–	Starter Motor Solenoid *
F17	40 Amp Orange	–	HVAC Fan
F18	–	–	–
F19	–	2 Amp Grey	Steering Column Control Module (SCCM)
F20	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Engine Control Module (ECM) / Radiator Fan Relay Coil

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F21	–	–	–
F22	–	7.5 Amp Brown	AC Compressor
F23	–	–	–
F24	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Side Mirrors Defrost *
F25	–	20 Amp Yellow	LT HID Lamp
F26	–	20 Amp Yellow	Lumbar Adjust (Driver Seat Only)*
F27	–	25 Amp Clear 20 Amp Yellow	Engine Control Module (ECM) / Fuel Injectors
F28	–	–	–
F29A & B	–	–	–
F30	–	20 Amp Yellow	RT HID Lamp
F31	–	15 Amp Blue	Wireless Charging Pad / SW Bank Lower 2 / SW Bank Lower LT & RT
F32	–	20 Amp Yellow (Gas)	Fuel Injectors / Ignition Coils / Ignition Coil Capacitors (Gas Engine)
		15 Amp Blue (Diesel)	UEGO (O2) Sensor – Upstream & Downstream / Glow Plug Module / Oil Pump / Mass Airflow Sensor / EGR Cooling Bypass / Swirl Actuator / SNSR UEGO DSL Upstream / Pump UREA Cooling (Diesel Engine)
F33	–	10 Amp Red	Relay Coil Power Control Relay 2.4 Dual battery application only (XHZ)
F34A & B	–	–	–
F35	–	–	–
F36	–	10 Amp Red	Port UCI2 / Mod CVPM

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F37	–	–	–
F38	–	10 Amp Red	ECM / TCM / AGSM / DCSM / STM
F39	–	–	–
F40	–	–	–
F41	–	–	–
F42	–	20 Amp Yellow	Cargo Power Outlet – Ignition power
F43	–	–	Cargo Power Outlet (Can be replaced with 20 Amp fuse in F42 direct battery power)
F44	–	–	–
F45	–	–	–
F46	–	30 Amp Tan	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM) AWD Power
F47	–	30 Amp Tan	Front Windshield Defrost*
F48	–	–	–
F49	–	15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module (TCM)
F50	–	5 Amp Tan	Drive Train Control Module (DTCM) ECU Power
F51	–	20 Amp Yellow	NOX SNSR Feed (Diesel Engine)
F52	–	5 Amp Tan	Automatic Gearbox Shifter Module (AGSM) (Diesel & Gas)
F53	–	–	–
F54	–	–	–
F55	–	–	–
F56	–	–	–

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F57	–	20 Amp Yellow	RR Power Outlet (12 Volt APO)
F58	–	–	–
F59	–	–	–
F60	–	–	–
F61	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump
F62	–	5 Amp Tan	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS)
F63	–	–	–
F64	–	10 Amp Red	MOD DCSD / Hands-Free Liftgate / UCI + USB Port
F65	–	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F66	–	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter*
F67	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module (ECM)

Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description
	*If Equipped	
F31	7.5 Amp Brown	Occupant Restraint Controller
F33	20 Amp Yellow	Window Motor Passenger
F34	20 Amp Yellow	Window Motor Driver
F36	20 Amp Yellow	Intrusion Module/Siren, Radio, UCI/USB Port, VSU, Climate Control, Electronic Steering Lock, Power Folding Mirrors, Security Gateway/DTV
F37	10 Amp Red	Instrument Panel Cluster, Drivetrain Control Module, Adaptive Cruise, ECC (HVAC) Blower
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Door Lock/Unlock, Liftgate Release
F42	7.5 Amp Brown	Brake System Module, Electric Power Steering
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front And Rear
F47	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Left Window Lifter
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Right Window Lifter
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Park Assist, Blind Spot, Voltage Stabilizer, Humidity Sensor, Electronic Steering Lock, Temp Sense, Mirror, Heated Seats, Light And Rain Sensor, Start Stop Switch
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Occupant Restraint Controller
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	Electronic Climate Control, Occupant Classification, Rear View Camera, Climate Control, Headlamp Leveling, Terrain Select, Heated Rear Window, Trailer Tow, Haptic Lane Mod
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	Keyless Ignition Node Module, Electric Park Brake, RF Hub, Cluster
F94	15 Amp Blue	Lumbar Adjust Driver Seat, Power Outlets

Bulb Replacement

Replacement Bulbs, Names, And Part Numbers

In the instance a bulb needs to be replaced, this section includes bulb description and replacement part numbers.

NOTE:
See an authorized dealer for LED bulb replacement.

Interior Bulbs	
Lamps	Bulb Number
Front Courtesy Light	C5W
Front Courtesy Lights (Sun Visors)	C5W
Rear Dome Light (Models Without Retractable roof)	C5W
Rear Interior Lights (Models With Retractable roof)	C5W
Interior Lights	HT-168
Dome Light (Glove Box)	HT-168

Exterior Bulbs	
Lamps	**Bulb Number**
Low Beam Headlamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
High Beam Headlamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Position/Daytime Running Lights (DRL)/Front Directional - Premium	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Direction Indicator & Position Lamps - Base	7442NA
Side Marker Lamp	Base:2825
Front Fog Lamps	Base: H11LL/ Premium LED
Side Indicators (Side View Mirror)	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Tail/Brake Lights	Premium Tail Lights: LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer) Base Tail Lights: W21/5WLL
Turn Indicators	W21WLL For Premium Tail Lamps W21/5WLL For Base Tail Lamps
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
License Plate Lamp	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Liftgate Lamp Reverse	W21WLL
Liftgate Lamp Tail	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

WARNING!
Carry out the operation of replacing lamps only with the engine off. Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid the danger of burns.

Turn Signal Light/Position Lights (Base)

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

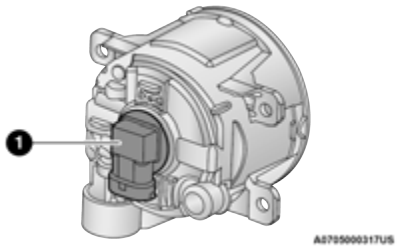
1. Open hood.
2. Reach behind headlamp near the radiator.
3. Remove the electrical connectors.
4. For the turn signal bulb, rotate in a counter-clockwise direction and remove the bulb and bulb socket. Pull the bulb axially to remove it from the socket.
5. Install the bulb and sockets and rotate them clockwise making sure that it is properly locked.
6. Reconnect the electrical connectors.
7. Close hood.

NOTE:
It is advised referring to an authorized dealer.

Front Fog Lights (Base)

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Turn the front wheels completely.
2. Remove the wheel liner.
3. By pushing the electrical connector tab remove the electrical connector.
4. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise, and then replace the bulb.



Fog Lamp Housing

1 — Bulb

5. Insert the new bulb in the socket, making sure the bulb is locked into place.
6. Reconnect the electrical connector.
7. Reinstall the wheel liner.

NOTE:
It is advised referring to an authorized dealer.

Side Indicators

The Side Indicators are LED. See an authorized dealer for replacement.

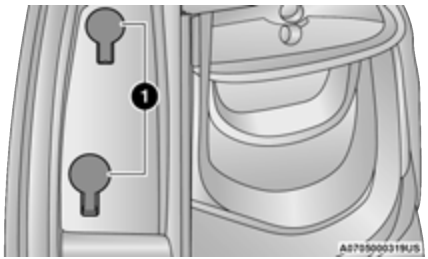
Rear Body Side Tail Lamps

Contain the following:

- Position lights
- Stop lights
- Direction indicator

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

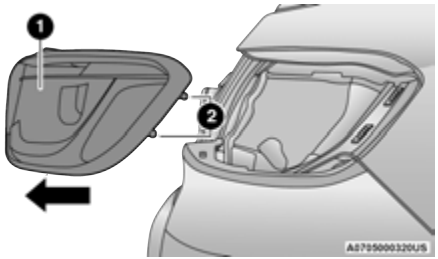
1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove fasteners.



Body Side Tail Lamp

1 — Fasteners Caps

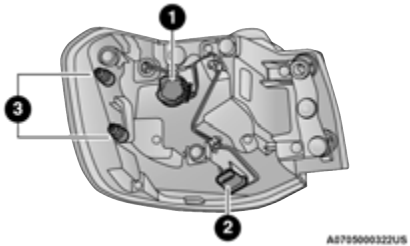
3. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.
4. Remove the rear body side tail lamp, sliding it away from the back of the vehicle.



Body Side Tail Lamp

1 — Rear Body Side Tail Lamp
2 — Ball Stud

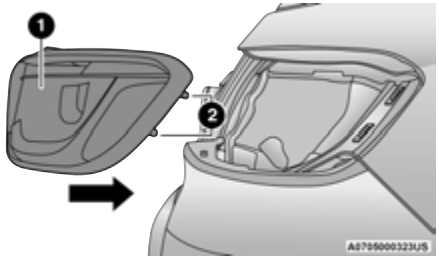
5. Replace the bulb as necessary by turning and removing the bulb housing.



Reverse Side of Tail Lamp

1 — Direction Indicator Bulb / Stop Lamp Bulb
2 — Electrical Connector
3 — Ball Studs

6. Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.
7. Reposition the rear body side lamp assembly on the car.
8. Reconnect the electrical connector.
9. Reinstall the body side lamp making sure to align the ball studs.



Body Side Tail Lamp

1 — Rear Body Side Tail Lamp
2 — Ball Stud

10. Install fasteners and tighten body side lamp assembly.
11. Finally close the tailgate.

NOTE:
It is advised referring to an authorized dealer.

Reverse Lamps

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove the access panel for body side lamps, remove liftgate access cover for liftgate lamps.

Liftgate

1 — Liftgate Access Covers

3. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.
4. Remove bulb and replace making sure it is properly locked.
5. Reconnect the electrical connector.
6. Reinstall the access panels making sure they are locked in correctly.
7. Finally close the tailgate.

3rd Stop Lamp

The CHMSL is LED. See an authorized dealer for replacement.

License Plate Lights

The License Plate light is LED. See an authorized dealer for replacement.

Replacing Interior Bulbs

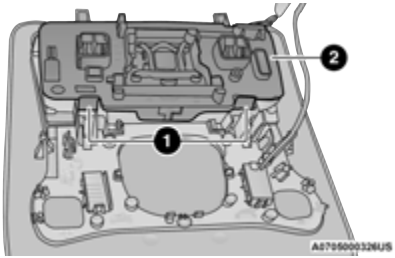
Front Courtesy Light

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Using a suitable tool remove the front courtesy light assembly.

Front Courtesy Light

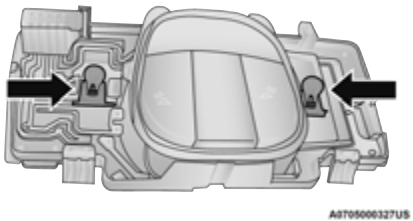
2. Release the retainer clips and bulb housing as shown.



Front Courtesy Bulb Housing

1 — Retaining Clips
2 — Bulb Housing

3. Replace the bulbs by pulling straight out of bulb housing.



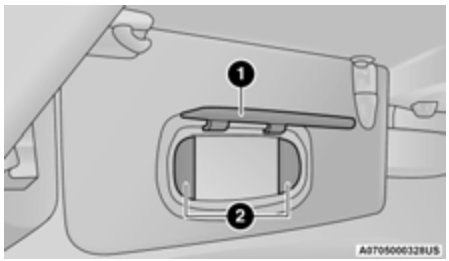
Front Courtesy Bulb Housing

4. Insert the new bulbs, making sure that they are properly locked.
5. Reassemble the bulb housing and courtesy light housing making sure that they are properly locked.
6. Install the front courtesy light, making sure that it is properly locked.

Dome Light Vanity Mirror — If Equipped

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Lift the cover of the mirror and pull out the mirror frame with the mirror light cover attached.
2. Replace the bulb, releasing it from the side contacts, and then insert the new bulb, making sure that it is properly locked between the contacts.



Visor

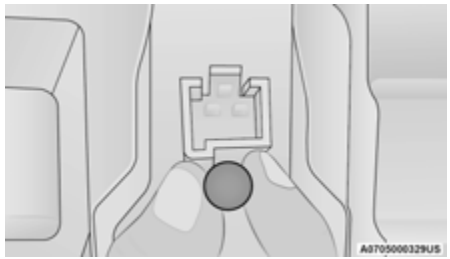
1 — Visor Mirror Cover
2 — Visor Mirror Light

3. Reinstall the visor mirror light cover making sure that it is properly locked.
4. Finally lower the visor mirror cover to the mirror.

Dome Light Glove Compartment

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

1. Open the glove compartment.
2. Place your fingers inside the light assembly, pull the bulb to replace it.



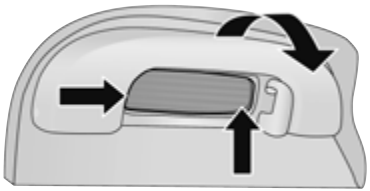
Bulb Removal/Installation

3. Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.

Dome Light

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

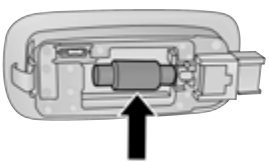
1. Lower the handle in the direction shown; remove the dome light.



A0705000330US

Grab Handle/Dome Light

2. Replace the bulb by removing it from the side contacts.



A0705000331US

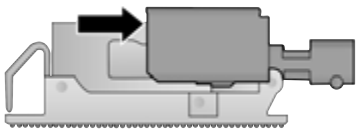
Bulb

3. Insert the new bulb, locking it between the contacts.
4. Reinstall the dome light.

Interior Cargo Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

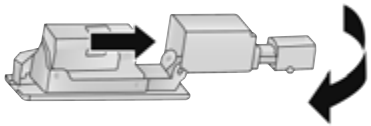
1. Using thumb with slight pressure – push bulb holder to the side.



A0705000332US

Bulb Holder

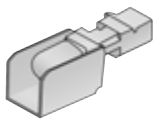
2. Fully disengage the bulb holder from the housing.



A0705000333US

Bulb Holder

3. Rotate bulb holder to replace bulb.



A0705000334US

Bulb

WARNING!

- Modifications or repair of the electrical system performed incorrectly and without taking into account the technical characteristics can cause malfunctions with the risk of fire.
- Halogen lamps contain gas under pressure, in the event of breakage be careful of the projection of fragments of glass.
- Halogen lamps must be handled by touching only the metallic part. If the transparent bulb is in contact with the fingers, reduces the intensity of the emitted light and you can also affect the life of the lamp. In case of accidental contact, rub the bulb with a cloth dampened with alcohol and allow to dry.

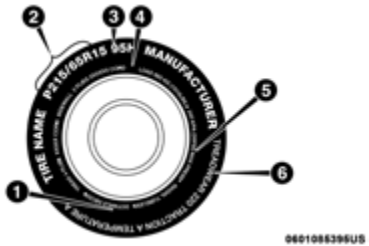
NOTE:
It is recommended to have your bulbs replaced by an authorized dealer.

TIRES

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall.
  Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

TIRE SIZING CHART

EXAMPLE:
Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT
P = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or **LT** = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or **T or S** = Temporary spare tire or **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in) **215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm) **65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%) ● Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code ● "R" means radial construction, or ● "D" means diagonal or bias construction
15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

EXAMPLE:
Service Description:
95 = Load Index ● A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
H = Speed Symbol ● A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions ● The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification: Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire: ● **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or ● **LL** = Light load tire or ● **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation ● This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 01 means the year 2001 ● Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

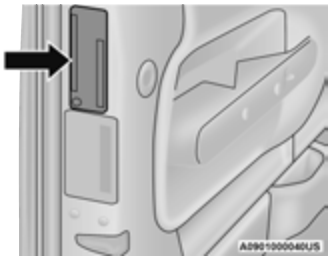
Term	Definition
B-pillar	The vehicle B-pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Manufacturer recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

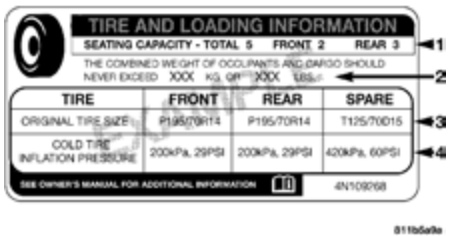
Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)

Example Tire Placard Location (B-pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

LOADING

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard ➪ page 153.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded ➪ page 153.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
EXAMPLE 1							
5	2	3	865 lbs	minus	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 100 lbs Occupant 5: 80 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs 670 lbs	=	195 lbs
EXAMPLE 2							
3	2	1	865 lbs	minus	Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs 540 lbs	=	325 lbs
EXAMPLE 3							
2	2	0	865 lbs	minus	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs 400 lbs	=	465 lbs

EXAMPLE

811a4d11

WARNING!
Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build-up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the Run Flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a Run Flat tire is changed after driving with an underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPMS sensor as

it is not designed to be reused when driven under a Run Flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:
TPMS sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended to drive a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

For more information ➪ page 201.

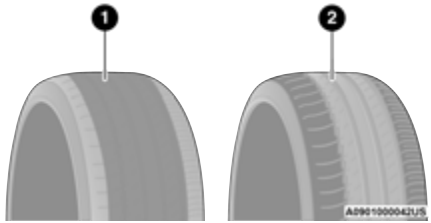
Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping ➪ page 262.

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced ➪ page 309.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!
Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:
The Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed ➪ page 308. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

For more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire ➪ page 298.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different All Season tires. All Season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use All Season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!
Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

SPARE TIRES — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire ➪ page 252.

CAUTION!
Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

For restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use ➪ page 157.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one

compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!
Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full-Size Spare — If Equipped

The Full-Size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use Full-Size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!
Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Snow Traction Devices

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Due to limited clearance, the following snow traction devices are recommended. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage:

- Snow traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the snow traction device manufacturer.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with the snow traction device.
- Please follow the table below for the recommended tire size, axle and snow traction device:

FWD Trim Level	Axle	Tire/Wheel Size	Snow Traction Device (maximum projection beyond tire profile or equivalent)
Sport Latitude Limited	Front	215/65R16	7 mm Cable or Chain

AWD Trim Level	Axle	Tire/Wheel Size	Snow Traction Device (maximum projection beyond tire profile or equivalent)
Sport Latitude Limited Trailhawk	Front	215/65R16	7mm Cable or Chain

WARNING!
Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km). Autosock traction devices do not require retightening.
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

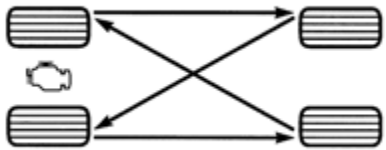
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

For the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 268. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the "forward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)

CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

TREADWEAR

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADES

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!
The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

TEMPERATURE GRADES

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If you are storing your vehicle for more than three weeks, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from battery.
- Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

NOTE:
When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an “Extended Park Starting Procedure” is required to start the vehicle ➪ page 100.

CAUTION!
Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position and close the driver’s door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver’s door is closed.

BODYWORK

PROTECTION FROM ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

BODY AND UNDERBODY MAINTENANCE

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel’s protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!
Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar® Wheel Treatment, Mopar® Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended, or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!
Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:
If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!
If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Use precautions to not scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!
• Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces. • Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!
Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply Mopar® Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply Mopar® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Sun damage can also weaken the fabric. Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!
A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Surfaces

Mopar® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and the manufacturer recommends Mopar® total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

Glass Surfaces

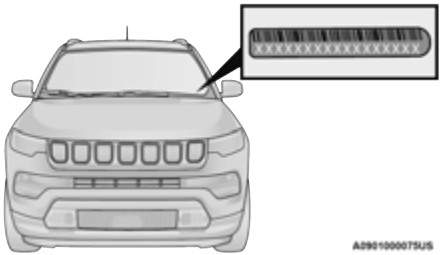
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

The VIN is found on the left front corner of the windshield and is visible from the outside of the vehicle.



Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with power assisted brakes as standard equipment. In the event power assist is lost for any reason (for example, repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function with some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by an internal leak, as the brake fluid in the master cylinder drops, the Brake Warning Light will light.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the Brake Warning Light on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

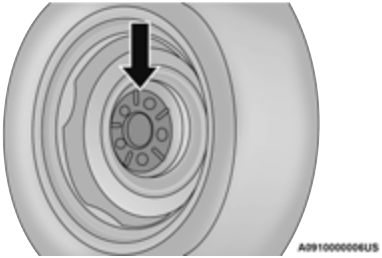
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six-sided (hex) deep wall socket.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lb (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.25	19 mm

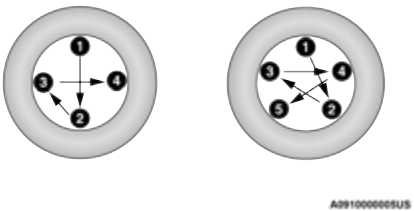
**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly tightened.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see a dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

2.4L ENGINE

87

This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded regular gasoline having a octane rating of 87 using the (R+M)/2 method. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

REFORMULATED GASOLINE

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner-burning gasoline referred to as “reformulated gasoline”. Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!
DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) or Liquid Propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask the gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

MATERIALS ADDED TO FUEL

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

FUEL SYSTEM CAUTIONS

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
All Engines	13.5 Gallons	51 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
2.4L Engine	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
Cooling System*		
2.4L Engine	6.8 Quarts	6.5 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Miles (240,000 Kilometers) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil	We recommend using Mopar® SAE 0W-20 Full Synthetic Engine Oil which meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-6395. Equivalent full synthetic SAE 0W-20 engine oil can be used but must have the API Starburst trademark ➪ page 273.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend using a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter. If a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter is unavailable, only use filters that meet or exceed SAE/USCAR-36 Filter Performance Requirements.
Fuel Selection	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0-15% ethanol.

CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
6-Speed Automatic Transmission (FWD Models) – If Equipped	Use only Mopar® AW-1 Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
9-Speed Automatic Transmission (4WD Models) – If Equipped	Use only Mopar® ZF 8 & 9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU) – If Equipped	We recommend using Mopar® Front Axle/PTU Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Rear Differential (RDM) – If Equipped	We recommend using Mopar® Rear Axle/RDM Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend using Mopar® DOT 3.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle (additional charges may apply). If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

FCA US LLC and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. FCA US LLC's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance. If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact FCA US LLC's Customer Assistance center.

Any communication to FCA US LLC's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home, mobile, and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004

Phone: (877) 426-5337

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

Mexico

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: (800) 505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52) 55 50817568

Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan, Puerto Rico, 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, FCA US LLC has installed special Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with FCA US LLC by dialing 1-800-380-2479.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after FCA US LLC's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The Mopar® Vehicle Protection plans are the ONLY vehicle extended protection plans authorized, endorsed and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle's warranty. If you purchased a Mopar® Vehicle Protection Plan, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call FCA US LLC's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

FCA US LLC is not responsible for any service contract you may have purchased from another manufacturer. If you require service after the FCA US LLC New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience.

WARNING!
Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market. Refer to www.mopar.com/om for further information.

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA Canada Inc. warranties applicable to this vehicle and market. Refer to www.owners.mopar.ca/en/ for further information.

Use this QR code to access your digital experience.

Scan me
(U.S. Residents Only)

MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® original equipment parts & accessories and factory filled fluids are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle to keep it operating at its best and maintain its original condition.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

IN THE 50 UNITED STATES AND WASHINGTON, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer, or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

IN CANADA

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide a complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components and is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These manuals make it easy to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

To order a hard copy of your Service or Diagnostic Procedure manuals, visit:

www.techauthority.com (US and Canada).

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA vehicles.

To access your Owner's Information online, visit www.mopar.com/om (US) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada).

Or

Call Tech Authority toll free at:

- 1-800-890-4038 (US)

Owner's Manuals, Radio Manuals and Warranty Information Books can be ordered through Archway at:

- 1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

INDEX

A

Active Lane Management System 145
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).....116
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 280
Additives, Fuel 322
Air Bag.....214
  Air Bag Operation 215
  Air Bag Warning Light..... 213, 216
  Driver Knee Air Bag.....219
  Enhanced Accident Response..... 224, 266
  Event Data Recorder (EDR) 266
  Front Air Bag 216
  If Deployment Occurs.....223
  Knee Impact Bolsters.....219
  Maintaining Your Air Bag System 227
  Maintenance 227
  Redundant Air Bag Warning Light 214
  Side Air Bags.....220
  Transporting Pets.....240
Air Bag Light 213, 241
Air Cleaner, Engine
(Engine Air Cleaner Filter).....274
Air Conditioner Maintenance 274
Air Conditioner Refrigerant 274, 275
Air Conditioner System 274
Air Conditioning Filter 57, 275
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips.....56
Air Filter 274
Air Pressure
  Tires 306
Alarm
  Arm The System 21
  Disarm The System 22
  Security Alarm 21, 92
Alarm System
  Security Alarm 21
Alterations/Modifications
  Vehicle.....10
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 280, 323
  Disposal 281
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 187
Anti-Lock Warning Light 92
Arming System
  Security Alarm 21
Assist, Hill Start..... 193
Audio Systems (Radio)..... 164
Auto Down Power Windows 62
Auto Hold 105
Automatic Dimming Mirror.....37
Automatic Door Locks.....25
Automatic Headlights.....45
Automatic High Beams 45
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC).....56
Automatic Transaxle 106
Automatic Transmission..... 107
  Adding Fluid.....283, 324
  Fluid And Filter Change..... 283
  Fluid Change..... 283
  Fluid Level Check..... 283
  Fluid Type 283, 324
  Special Additives 283
Automatic Transmission Limp Home Mode.....25
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) 59
Axle Fluid..... 324
Axle Lubrication 324

B

Battery 90, 272
  Charging System Light.....90
  Keyless Key Fob Replacement 15
Battery Saver Feature 88
Belts, Seat 241
Blind Spot Monitoring 194
Body Mechanism Lubrication..... 275
B-Pillar Location 303
Brake Assist System 188
Brake Control System, Electronic..... 188
Brake Fluid..... 324

Brake System 282, 319
Anti-Lock (ABS) 319
Fluid Check 282, 324
Master Cylinder 282
Parking 103
Warning Light 90
Brake/Transmission Interlock 107
Brightness, Interior Lights 46, 47
Bulb Replacement 291
Bulbs, Light 242

C

Camera, Rear 148, 150
Capacities, Fuel 323
Caps, Filler
Fuel 152
Oil (Engine) 271
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 281
Car Washes 316
Carbon Monoxide Warning 243
Cargo Area Cover 70
Cargo Load Floor 70
Cargo Tie-Downs 70, 71
Cellular Phone 186
Certification Label 153
Chains, Tire 311
Change Oil Indicator 80
Changing A Flat Tire 247
Chart, Tire Sizing 299
Check Engine Light
(Malfunction Indicator Light) 99
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 240
Checks, Safety 240
Child Restraint 228
Child Restraints
Booster Seats 231
Child Seat Installation 239
How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt 236
Infant And Child Restraints 230
Lower Anchors And Tethers
For Children 233
Older Children And Child Restraints 230
Seating Positions 232
Child Safety Locks 25
Clean Air Gasoline 320
Cleaning
Wheels 315
Windshield Wiper Blades 275
Climate Control 50
Automatic 50
Manual 53
Coin Holder 58
Cold Weather Operation 101
Compact Spare Tire 310
Connector
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) 58
Console 58
Floor 58
Contract, Service 326
Cooling Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 281
Cooling System 279
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 280
Coolant Level 280, 281
Cooling Capacity 323
Disposal Of Used Coolant 281
Drain, Flush, And Refill 280
Inspection 281
Points To Remember 281
Pressure Cap 281
Radiator Cap 281
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 280, 323
Corrosion Protection 315
Cruise Control (Speed Control) 116
Cruise Light 97, 98
Customer Assistance 325
Cybersecurity 164

D

Daytime Running Lights 43, 44
Defroster, Windshield 241
Dimmer Switch
Headlight 43, 44
Dipsticks
Oil (Engine) 272
Disabled Vehicle Towing 264
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 281

Door Ajar....90, 91
Door Ajar Light....90, 91
Driver's Seat Back Tilt....28
Driving....161

E
Easy Entry Seats....33
Electric Brake Control System....188
Anti-Lock Brake System....187
Traction Control System....191, 194
Electric Parking Brake....103
Electrical Power Outlets....59
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....189
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light....91
Emergency Braking....200
Emergency Gas Can Refueling....260
Emergency, In Case Of
Hazard Warning Flasher....244
Jacking....247
Jump Starting....258
Tow Hooks....266
Towing....264
Emission Control System Maintenance....99
Engine....271
Air Cleaner....274
Block Heater....102
Break-In Recommendations....102
Checking Oil Level....272
Coolant (Antifreeze)....323
Cooling....279
Exhaust Gas Caution....243
Fails To Start....101
Flooded, Starting....101
Jump Starting....258
Oil....273, 323
Oil Filler Cap....271
Oil Filter....274
Oil Selection....273, 323
Oil Synthetic....273
Overheating....261
Starting....100
Enhanced Accident Response
Feature....224, 266
Ethanol....321
Exhaust Gas Cautions....243
Exhaust System....243, 278
Exterior Lighting....43, 44
Exterior Lights....43, 242

F
Filters
Air Cleaner....274
Air Conditioning....57, 275
Engine Oil....274, 323
Engine Oil Disposal....274
Flashers
Hazard Warning....244
Turn Signals....43, 46, 97, 242
Flash-To-Pass....43, 45
Flat Tire Changing....298, 310
Flat Tire Stowage....298, 310
Flooded Engine Starting....101
Floor Console....58
Fluid Capacities....323
Fluid Leaks....242
Fluid Level Checks
Brake....282
Engine Oil....272
Fluid, Brake....324
Fog Lights....43, 46
Fold-Flat Seats....28
Folding Rear Seats....30
Forward Collision Warning....198
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle....262
Fuel....320
Additives....322
Clean Air....320
Ethanol....321
Filler Cap (Gas Cap)....152
Gasoline....320
Light....93
Materials Added....322
Methanol....321
Octane Rating....320, 323
Specifications....323
Tank Capacity....323
Fuses....284

G

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) 40
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 152
Gasoline, (Fuel) 320
Gasoline, Clean Air 320
Gasoline, Reformulated 320
Gear Ranges 108
Gear Selector Override 262
Glass Cleaning 318
Gross Axle Weight Rating 154
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 154
GVWR 153

H

Hazard Warning Flashers 244
Head Restraints 34
Head Rests 34
Headlights 43
  Automatic 45
  Cleaning 316
  Delay 45
  High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 43, 44
  Lights On Reminder 43, 45
  Passing 43, 45
  Switch 43, 44
  Time Delay 43, 45
Heated Mirrors 37, 39
Heated Seats 33
Heater, Engine Block 102
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch 44
Highway Assist System 129
Hill Descent Control 191
Hill Descent Control Indicator 191
Hill Start Assist 193
Holder, Coin 58
HomeLink (Garage Door Opener) 40
Hood Prop 66
Hood Release 66

I

Ignition 17
  Switch 17
Inside Rearview Mirror 37, 244
Instrument Cluster 73, 75, 76, 77, 80
  Audio 85
  Descriptions 75, 77
  Display 77
  Display And Messages 81
  Driver Assist 83
  Fuel Economy 84
  Menu Items 82
  Messages 85
  Screen Setup 85
  Settings 86
  StopStart 85
  Trip Info 84
  Vehicle Info 83
Instrument Cluster Display
  Drive 82
  Home 82
  Locations and Controls 78
  Navigation 84
  Off Road 84
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 318
Interior Appearance Care 317
Interior Fuses 290
Interior Lights 46
Inverter
  Power 60
iPod/USB/MP3 Control 58

J

Jack Location 248
Jack Operation 247, 250
Jacking Instructions 250
Jump Starting 258

K

Key Fob
  Arm The Alarm 21
  Disarm The Alarm 22
  Programming Additional Key Fobs 16
  Remote Keyless Entry 14
Key Fob Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) 15

Key Fob Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry) 16
Keyless Enter 'n Go™..... 14, 23
Keys..... 14

L

Lane Change And Turn Signals..... 43, 46
Lane Change Assist 43, 46
Lane Management System..... 145
LaneSense 96
Lap/Shoulder Belts 206
Latches..... 242
  Hood 66
Leaks, Fluid 242
Life Of Tires 308
Liftgate 66, 67
  Hands-Free..... 69
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 49
Light Bulbs..... 242
Lights..... 242
  4WD Lock..... 96
  4WD Low..... 96
  Active Speed Limiter Fault..... 96
  Air Bag.....89, 213, 241
  Anti Lock Brake System..... 92
  Automatic Headlights..... 45
  Automatic High Beam..... 97
  Battery Charge 90
  Battery Saver..... 46
  Brake Assist Warning 191
  Brake Warning..... 90
  Bulb Replacement..... 291
  Cruise 97, 98
  Daytime Running..... 43, 44
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 43, 44
  Door Open 90
  Drowsiness Detected 91
  Electric Power Steering Fault..... 91
  Electronic Park Brake 93
  Electronic Stability Control..... 93
  Electronic Throttle Control 91
  Engine Temperature 91
  Exterior 242
  Fog 46, 96
  Forward Collision Warning..... 96
  Fuel Cutoff..... 93
  Headlight Switch..... 44
  Headlights 43, 44
  High Beam..... 44, 97
  High Beam/Low Beam Select..... 43, 44
  Hill Descent Control..... 97
  Hill Descent Control Indicator..... 191
  Hood Open 91
  Immobilizer Fail VPS Electrical Alarm 96
  Instrument Cluster..... 43, 44
  Intensity Control 46, 47
  Interior..... 46
  LaneSense 93, 96, 97
  Liftgate Open..... 91
  Lights On Reminder..... 43, 45
  Low Coolant Level..... 93
  Low Fuel 93
  Low Washer Fluid 93
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)..... 93
  Oil Pressure 91
  Oil Temperature..... 92
  Park 96
  Passing..... 43, 45
  Seat Belt Reminder 92
  Security Alarm 92
  Service..... 291
  Service 4WD 94
  Service Forward Collision Warning..... 94
  Service Stop Start..... 94
  Stop Start Active 97
  Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 94, 201
  Towing Hook Breakdown 95
  Traction Control 191
  Transmission Fault 92
  Transmission Temperature..... 92
  Turn Signals..... 43, 46, 97, 242
  Vanity Mirror 38
Load Floor, Cargo..... 70
Loading Vehicle..... 153
  Tires..... 303
Locks
  Auto Unlock 25
  Child Protection 25
  Power Door 23
Low Tire Pressure System 201

Lubrication, Body 275
Lug Nuts/Bolts 319
Luggage Carrier 72

M

Maintenance 65
Maintenance Free Battery 272
Maintenance Schedule 267
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 93
Manual
  Service 327
Memory Feature (Memory Seats) 27
Memory Seat 27
Memory Settings 27
Methanol 321
Mirrors 37
  Automatic Dimming 37
  Heated 37, 39
  Outside 37, 38
  Rearview 37, 244
  Vanity 38
Modifications/Alterations
  Vehicle 10
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 201
Mopar Parts 327
Multi-Function Control Lever 43

N

New Vehicle Break-In Period 102

O

Occupant Restraints 204
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 320, 323
Oil Filter, Change 274
Oil Filter, Selection 274
Oil Pressure Light 91
Oil, Engine 273, 323
  Capacity 323
  Checking 272
  Dipstick 272
  Disposal 274
  Filter 274, 323
  Filter Disposal 274
  Identification Logo 273
  Materials Added To 274
  Pressure Warning Light 91
  Recommendation 273, 323
  Synthetic 273
  Viscosity 323
Onboard Diagnostic System 98
Operator Manual
  Owner's Manual 327
Outlet
  Power 59
Outside Rearview Mirrors 37, 38
Overheating, Engine 261

P

Paddle Shifters 111
Paint Care 315
Parking Brake 103
ParkSense Active Park Assist 140
ParkSense System 133
Pedestrian Warning System 200
Pets 240
Placard, Tire And Loading Information 303
Power
  Door Locks 23
  Inverter 60
  Liftgate 67
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 59
  Sunroof 63
  Windows 62
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts 211
Preparation For Jacking 248
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 211
Profile Settings 166
Programmable Features 165

R

Radial Ply Tires 307
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) 281
Radio
  Settings 165
  Sound Setting 181
Radio Operation 186
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 49
Rear Camera 148
Rear Cross Path 197

Rear Seats, Folding 30
Rear Wiper/Washer 49
Recreational Towing 160
Reformulated Gasoline 320
Refrigerant 275
Release, Hood 66
Reminder, Lights On 43, 45
Reminder, Seat Belt 205
Remote Control
  Starting System 19
Remote Keyless Entry 14
  Arm The Alarm 21
  Disarm The Alarm 22
  Programming Additional Key Fobs 16
Remote Starting
  Exit Remote Start Mode 20
  Uconnect Customer Programmable
    Features 20
  Uconnect Settings 20
Remote Starting System 19
Replacement Tires 309
Reporting Safety Defects 327
Restraints, Child 228
Restraints, Head 34
Roll Over Warning 9
Roof Type Carrier 72
Rotation, Tires 313

S

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 241
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 242
Safety Defects, Reporting 327
Safety Information, Tire 298
Safety Tips 240
Safety, Exhaust Gas 243
Schedule, Maintenance 267
Seat Belt Reminder 92
Seat Belts 205, 241
  Adjustable Shoulder Belt 208
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 208
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 208
  Child Restraints 228
  Energy Management Feature 212
  Extender 211
  Front Seat 205, 206, 207
  Inspection 241
  Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation 207
  Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting 208
  Lap/Shoulder Belts 206
  Operating Instructions 207
  Pregnant Women 211
  Pretensioners 211
  Rear Seat 206
  Reminder 205
  Seat Belt Extender 211
  Seat Belt Pretensioner 211
  Untwisting Procedure 208
Seat Belts Maintenance 317
Seats 28
  Adjustment 28
  Easy Entry 33
  Head Restraints 34
  Heated 33
  Memory 27
  Rear Folding 28, 30
  Seatback Release 30
  Tilting 28
  Ventilated 34
Security Alarm 21, 92
  Arm The System 21
  Disarm The System 22
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 323
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 17
Service Assistance 325
Service Contract 326
Service Manuals 327
Shift Lever Override 262
Shifting
  Automatic Transmission 107
Shoulder Belts 206
Side View Mirror Adjustment 37, 38
Signals, Turn 43, 46, 97, 242

Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 311
Snow Tires 310
Spare Tires 310, 311
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 323
Oil 323
Starting 19, 100
Automatic Transmission 100
Button 17
Cold Weather 101
Engine Fails To Start 101
Remote 19
Starting And Operating 100
Starting Procedures 100
Steering
Column Controls 43
Tilt Column 26
Wheel, Heated 26, 27
Wheel, Tilt 26
Storage 58
Storage, Vehicle 56
Stuck, Freeing 262
Sun Roof 63, 65
Sun Visor 38
Supplemental Restraint System – Air Bag 214
Sway Control, Trailer 194
Synthetic Engine Oil 273
System, Remote Starting 19

T

Telescoping Steering Column 26
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 56
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 70, 71
Tilt Steering Column 26
Time Delay
Headlight 43, 45
Tire And Loading Information Placard 303
Tire Markings 298
Tire Safety Information 298
Tire Service Kit 252
Tires 242, 306, 310, 314
Aging (Life Of Tires) 308
Air Pressure 306
Chains 311
Changing 247
Compact Spare 310
General Information 306, 310
High Speed 307
Inflation Pressure 306
Jacking 247
Life Of Tires 308
Load Capacity 303
Pressure Monitoring
System (TPMS) 94, 201
Quality Grading 314
Radial 307
Replacement 309
Rotation 313
Safety 298, 306
Sizes 299
Snow Tires 310
Spare Tires 310, 311
Spinning 308
Trailer Towing 157
Tread Wear Indicators 308
Wheel Nut Torque 319
To Open Hood 66
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 156
Tow Hooks
Emergency 266
Towing 154
Disabled Vehicle 264
Guide 155
Recreational 160
Weight 155
Towing Behind A Motorhome 160
Traction Control 191, 194
Traffic Sign Assist System 127
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 194
Trailer Towing 154
Minimum Requirements 156
Tips 159
Trailer And Tongue Weight 156
Wiring 158
Trailer Towing Guide 155
Trailer Weight 155
Transaxle
Automatic 106
Operation 106

Transfer Case
Fluid 324
Transmission 107
Automatic 107, 283
Fluid 324
Maintenance 283
Transporting Pets 240
Tread Wear Indicators 308
Turn Signals 43, 46, 97

U

Uconnect
Uconnect Settings 20
Uconnect Settings 165
Customer Programmable Features 20
Uniform Tire Quality Grades 314
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector 58
Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) — If Equipped 40
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 208

V

Vanity Mirrors 38
Vehicle Loading 153, 303
Vehicle Maintenance 273
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 10
Vehicle Security Alarm 21
Vehicle Settings 165
Vehicle Storage 56
Ventilated Seats 34
Voice Command 36
Voice Recognition System (VR) 36

W

Warnings, Roll Over 9
Warranty Information 327
Washers, Windshield 48, 272
Washing Vehicle 316
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care 315
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim 315
Wind Buffeting 63
Window Fogging 57
Windows 62
Close 62
Down 62
Open 62
Power 62
Up 62
Windshield Defroster 241
Windshield Washers 48, 272
Fluid 272
Windshield Wiper Blades 275
Windshield Wipers 48
Wipers Blade Replacement 275
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 49
Wireless Charging Pad 61

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Jeep® brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information, visit **mopar.com/om** (U.S.), **owners.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Jeep® brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a rideshare, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

Jeep®

Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep® brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "JEEP" (U.S. residents only).

U. S.

mopar.com/om

DOWNLOAD THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S MANUAL, RADIO AND WARRANTY BOOKS

Canada

owners.mopar.ca

©2021 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved. Tous droits réservés. Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC. Jeep est une marque déposée de FCA US LLC. App Store is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Google Play Store is a registered trademark of Google.

Second Edition
22_MP_OM_EN_USC